Medium Voltage technical guide

Basics for MV design
according to IEC and IEEE standards

schneider-electric.com

Life Is On | Schneider Electric

For all IEC standards quoted in this guide please refer to page 178 for references

General Contents

Presentation

MV networks

(1) According to the IEC there is no clear boundary between medium and high voltage. Local and historical factors play a part, and limits are usually between 30 and 100 kV (see IEV 601-01-28). The publication IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021 'High voltage switchgear and controlgear; common specifications' incorporates a note in its scope: 'For the use of this standard, high voltage (see IEV 601-01-27) is the rated voltage above 1000 V. However, the term medium voltage (see IEV 601-01-28) is commonly used for distribution systems with voltages above 1 kV and generally applied up to and including 52 kV'.

(2) ANSI C84.1 defines the medium voltage from 2.4 kV to 69 kV for 3-wire systems and from 4.16 kV to 34.5 kV for 4-wire systems.

The term 'medium voltage' is commonly used for distribution systems with voltages above 1 kV and generally applied up to and including 52 kV(1) and 69 kV(2).

For technical and economic reasons, the service voltage of medium voltage distribution networks rarely exceeds 36 kV.

The connection of an electrical installation to a MV utility distribution network is always realized by means of a dedicated MV substation usually designated 'Main substation'. Depending on its size and specific criteria, mainly related to the loads (rated voltage, number, power, location, etc.), the installation may include additional substations designated 'Secondary substations'. The locations of these substations are carefully selected in order to optimize the budget dedicated to MV and LV power cables. These secondary substations are supplied from the main substation through the internal MV distribution.

Generally, most of the loads are supplied in low voltage by means of MV/LV step down transformers. Large loads such as asynchronous motors above or around 120 kW are supplied in MV.
MV/LV step down power transformers are located either in the main substation or in the secondary substations. Small installations may only include a single MV/LV transformer, installed in the main substation in most cases.

A main substation includes five basic functions:
- Function 1: Connection to the MV utility network;
- Function 2: General protection of the installation;
- Function 3: Supply and protection of MV/LV power transformers located
- in the substation;
- Function 4: Supply and protection of the internal MV distribution;
- Function 5: Metering.

Protection of a power system depends on its architecture and the operating mode.

A main substation includes basic devices:
1. **Circuit breaker:** The circuit breaker is a device that ensures the control and protection of a network. It is capable of making, withstanding and interrupting load currents as well as fault currents, up to the short-circuit current of the network.
2. **Switches:** The alternating current switches and switch-disconnectors for their switching function, with load making and breaking current ratings.
3. **Contactors:** Contactors are used to switch off and to switch on loads requiring these operations during normal use, especially as used in a particular activity such as the MV public lighting and industrial motors.
4. **Current-limiting fuses:** MV current-limiting fuses are primarily used in protection of transformers, motors and other loads. This is a device that, by the fusing of one or more of its specially designed and proportioned components, opens the circuit in which it is inserted when this exceeds a given value for a sufficient time. Current limiting fuses may have difficulties in clearing intermediate current values (exceeding service values by less than a factor of 6 to 10) and are therefore often combined with a switching device.
5. **Disconnectors and earthing switches:** The disconnectors are used to get a separation between two circuits which could be live and independent, without impairing their insulation level. This is typically used at the open point of a loop network. They are often used to separate a part of installation from the power supply with better performances than those provided by another switching device. A disconnector is not a safety device. Earthing switches are dedicated devices to connect conductors to earth in a reliable manner so the conductors can be accessed safely. They may have a rated short-circuit making current to ensure they can withstand a mistake in operation such as closing on live conductors.

MV networks

6. **Current transformer:** It is intended to provide a secondary circuit with a current proportional to the primary current (MV) current.
7. **Voltage transformer:** The voltage transformer is intended to provide its secondary circuit with a secondary voltage that is proportional to that applied to the primary circuit.

For installations including a single MV/LV power transformer, the general protection and the protection of the transformer are merged.
The metering can be performed either at MV level or at LV level. It is usually done at LV level for any installation including a single MV/LV transformer, provided that the rated power of the transformer remains below the limit fixed by the local utility supplying the installation.
In addition to the functional requirements the construction of both main and secondary substations shall comply with the local standards and regulation.
IEC recommendations should also be taken into consideration in all circumstances.

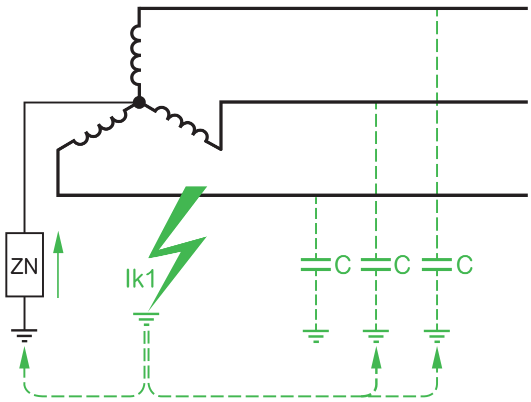
The choice of neutral earthing for MV and HV power systems has long been a topic of heated controversy due to the fact that it is impossible to find a single compromise for the various types of power systems. Acquired experience now allows an appropriate choice to be made according to the specific constraints of each system.

Power-system architecture

The various components of a power system can be arranged in different ways.
The complexity of the resulting architecture determines the availability of electrical energy and the cost of the investment.
Selection of an architecture for a given application is therefore based on a trade-off between technical necessities and cost.
Architectures include the following:

- radial systems
  - single-feeder,
  - double-feeder,
  - parallel-feeder,
- loop systems
  - open loop,
  - closed loop.
- systems with internal power generation
  - normal source generation,
  - oeplacement source generation.

DM105265



Equivalent diagram of a power system with an earth fault.

Earthing impedance

The neutral potential can be fixed or adjusted by five different methods of connection to the earth, according to type (capacitive, resistive, inductive) and the value (zero to infinity) of the impedance ZN:

- ZN = ∞ : isolated neutral, i.e. no intentional earthing connection;
- ZN is a resistance with a fairly high value;
- ZN is a reactance, with a generally low value;
- ZN is a compensation reactance, adjusted to compensate for the system capacitance;
- ZN = 0: the neutral is solidly earthed.

MV networks

Difficulties and selection criteria

The selection criteria involve many aspects:

- technical considerations (power system function, overvoltages, fault current, etc.);
- operational considerations (continuity of service, maintenance);
- safety (fault current level, touch and step voltages);
- cost (capital expenditure and operating expenses);
- local and national practices.

Two of the major technical considerations happen to be contradictory:

Reducing the level of overvoltages

Excessive overvoltages may cause the dielectric breakdown of electrical insulating materials, resulting in short-circuits.

Overvoltages by installations have several origins:

- lightning overvoltage, by direct stroke or induced voltage on parts of overhead systems which are exposed, the overvoltage propagating to the user supply point and inside the installation;
- overvoltage within the system caused by switching and critical situations such as resonance;
- overvoltage resulting from an earth fault itself and its elimination.

Reducing earth fault current (Ik1)

Fault current produces a whole series of consequences related to the following:

- damage caused by the arc at the fault point; particularly the melting of magnetic circuits in rotating machines;
- thermal withstand of cable shielding;
- size and cost of earthing resistor;
- induction in adjacent telecommunication circuits;
- danger for people created by the rise in potential of exposed conductive parts.

Reducing the fault current helps to minimize these consequences.

Unfortunately, optimizing one of these effects is automatically to the disadvantage of the other. Two typical neutral earthing methods accentuate this contrast:

- isolated neutral, which reduces drastically the flow of earth fault current through the neutral but creates higher overvoltages;
- solidly earthed neutral, which reduces overvoltage to a minimum, but causes high fault current.

As for the operating considerations, according to the neutral earthing method used:

- continued operation may or may not be possible under sustained first fault condition;
- the touch voltages are different;
- protection discrimination may be easy or difficult to implement.

An in-between solution is therefore often chosen, i.e. neutral earthing via an impedance.

Summary of neutral earthing characteristics

Characteristics	Neutral earthing				
	Isolated	Compensated	Resistance	Reactance	Direct
Damping of transient overvoltages	⊖	⊕⊖	⊕	⊕⊖	⊕⊕
Limitation of 50 Hz overvoltages	⊖	⊖	⊕	⊕	⊕⊕
Limitation of fault currents	⊕⊕	⊕⊕	⊕	⊕	⊖⊖
Continuity of service (no tripping, sustained fault means the fault current is much reduced)	⊕	⊕⊖ *	⊖	⊖	⊖
Easy implementation of protection discrimination	⊖	⊖⊖	⊕	⊕	⊕
No need for qualified personnel	⊖	⊖	⊕	⊕	⊕

Legend: ⊕ advantage ⊖ particular attention.
(*) 100 % capacitive current compensation is almost impossible.

Earthing system and HV switchgear and controlgear

The earthing systems for HV switchgear and controlgear are split into two categories: either the effectively earthed neutral systems or not.

The effectively earthed neutral systems are systems earthed through a sufficiently low impedance such that for all system conditions the ratio of the zero-sequence reactance to the positive-sequence reactance (X0/X1) is positive and less than 3, and the ratio of the zero-sequence resistance to the positive-sequence reactance (R0/X1) is positive and less than 1. Normally such systems are solidly earthed (neutral) systems or low impedance earthed (neutral) systems.

The earthing conditions depend not only on the physical earthing conditions around the relevant location but also on the total system.

The non-effectively earthed neutral systems are systems other than effectively earthed neutral systems, not meeting the conditions mentioned previously.

These considerations are within the IEC 62271-100 (HV Circuit breakers, IEC 62271-103 MV switches and IEC 62271-37-13 MV Alternating-current generator circuit breakers).

Power transformers

General

A power transformer is a static piece of equipment with two or more windings which, by electromagnetic induction, transforms a system of alternating voltage and current into another system of voltage and current usually of different values and at the same frequency for the purpose of transmitting electrical power.

Power transformers are covered by the series of standards IEC 60076 where the main requirements within MV networks are summarized as follows:

- IEC 60076-1 general;
- IEC 60076-2 temperature rise for liquid-immersed transformers;
- IEC 60076-7 loading guide for oil-immersed power transformers;
- IEC 60076-10 determination of sound levels;
- IEC 60076-11 dry-type transformers;
- IEC 60076-12 loading guide for dry-type power transformers;
- IEC 60076-13 self-protected liquid-filled transformers;
- IEC 60076-16 transformers for wind turbine applications.

According to the application guide, IEC 60076-8, it is intended to provide information data needed for calculations during the parallel operation of transformers, voltage drops or rises under load, and load loss for three-winding load combinations. Information concerning loadability of power transformers is given in IEC 60076-7 for oil-immersed transformers, and IEC 60076-12 for dry-type transformers.

Power transformers
Service conditions

The standards define the normal service conditions for which the performances are specified. These conditions are:

- **Altitude:** A height above sea-level not exceeding 1000 m;
- **Temperature of cooling medium:**
  The temperature of cooling air at the inlet to the cooling equipment
  - not exceeding: 40 °C at any time, 30 °C monthly average for the hottest month, 20 °C yearly average,
  - and not below: -25 °C in the case of outdoor transformers, -5 °C in the case of transformers where both the transformer and cooler are intended for installation indoors.

  For water-cooled transformers, a temperature of cooling water at the inlet not exceeding: 25 °C at any time, 20 °C yearly average.
  Further limitations, with regard to cooling are given for:
  - liquid-immersed transformers in IEC 60076-2,
  - dry-type transformers in IEC 60076-11.
- **Wave shape of supply voltage:** A sinusoidal supply voltage with a total harmonic content not exceeding 5 % and an even harmonic content not exceeding 1 %;
- **Load current harmonic content:** Total harmonic content of the load current not exceeding 5 % of rated current.
  Transformers where total harmonic content of the load current exceeds 5 % of rated current, or transformers specifically intended to supply power, electronic or rectifier loads should be specified according to IEC 61378 series, dealing with 'converter transformers'.
  Transformers can operate at rated current without excessive losses with a current harmonic content of less than 5 %, however it should be noted that the temperature rise will increase for any harmonic loading and temperature rise limits at rated power may be exceeded;
- **Symmetry of three-phase supply voltage**
  For three-phase transformers, a set of three-phase supply voltages which are approximately symmetrical.
  'Approximately symmetrical' means that the highest phase-to-phase voltage is no more than 1 % higher than the lowest phase-to-phase voltage continuously, or 2 % higher for short periods (approximately 30 min) under exceptional conditions;
- **Installation environment**
  - An environment with a pollution rate (see IEC/TS 60815-1 for definition) that does not require special consideration regarding the external insulation of transformer bushings or of the transformer itself,
  - An environment not exposed to seismic disturbance which would require special consideration in the design (this is assumed to be the case when the ground acceleration level is below 2 ms^2 or approximately 0.2 g),
  - When the transformer is installed in an enclosure not supplied by the transformer manufacturer, attention shall be paid to assure a correct definition of the temperature rise limits of the transformer and the capability of cooling of the enclosure which is defined by its own temperature rise class at full load (See IEC 62271-202),
  - Environmental conditions within the following definitions according to IEC 60721-3-4:
    - climatic conditions 4K27 except that the minimum external cooling medium temperature is -25 ºC and the maximum external cooling medium is +40 ºC
    - special climatic conditions 4Z2, 4Z4, 4Z13
    - biological conditions 4B2
    - chemically active substances have been replaced by corrosivity classes in accordance with ISO 9223 and ISO 9224. (class C3 corresponds to temperate zone, atmospheric environment with medium pollution (SO2: 5 µg/m3 to 30 µg/m3) or some effect of chlorides, e.g. urban areas, coastal areas with low deposition of chlorides, subtropical and tropical zones, atmosphere with low pollution;
    - mechanically active substances 4S13
    - mechanical conditions 4M11.

For transformers intended to be installed indoors, some of these environmental conditions may not be applicable.

Power transformers
Temperature rise limits

Temperature rise limits are defined according to the temperature surrounding the transformer, taken as ambient temperature and the different load cycles of the transformer.
When a transformer is installed within an enclosure, these temperature rise shall reflect the enclosure design. This enclosure is mainly defined by a temperature rise class and a degree of protection, both adapted to the local service conditions (See IEC 62271-202). For outdoor installation, to avoid any effect of solar radiation, it may be recommended to install a canopy over the transformer, and over a single layer of a non-thermal insulated metal enclosure, retaining the natural convection.

Oil immersed transformer: Cooling methods

- First letter: Internal cooling medium:
  - O: mineral oil or synthetic insulating liquid with fire point ≤ 300 °C,
  - K: insulating liquid with fire point > 300 °C,
  - L: insulating liquid with no measurable fire point.
- Second letter: Circulation mechanism for internal cooling medium:
  - N: natural thermo siphon flow through cooling equipment and in windings,
  - F: forced circulation through cooling equipment, thermo siphon flow in windings,
  - D: forced circulation through cooling equipment, directed from the cooling equipment into at least the main windings.
- Third letter: External cooling medium:
  - A: air,
  - W: water.
- Fourth letter: Circulation mechanism for external cooling medium:
  - N: natural convection,
  - F: forced circulation (fans, pumps).

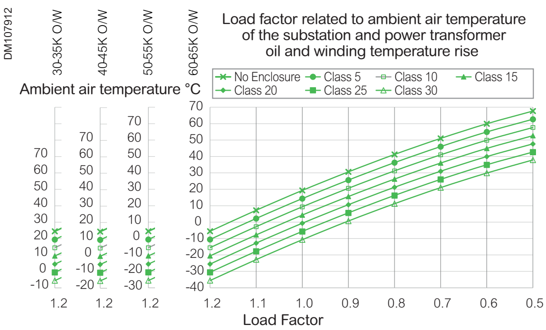
If not otherwise agreed between manufacturer and purchaser, temperature rise limits are valid for both Kraft and upgraded paper (see also the 'loading guide' IEC 60076-7).

Requirements for	Temperature rise limits K
Top insulating liquid	60
Average winding (by winding resistance variation):	
– ON... and OF... cooling systems	65
– OD... cooling system	70
Hot-spot winding	78

Recommended values of temperature rise corrections in case of special service conditions for air cooled oil immersed transformer.

Ambient temperatures °C			Correction of temperature rise K(1)
Yearly average	Monthly average	Maximum	
20	30	40	0
25	35	45	-5
30	40	50	-10
35	45	55	-15

(1) Refers to the values given in previous table.

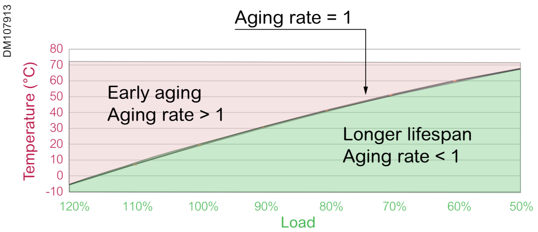


Mineral-oil-immersed power transformer overheating (K)

The loading guide IEC 60076-7 and the IEC 62271-202 standard explain the relation between the temperature rise of the transformer, the overheating due to the use of enclosure surrounding the transformer and its load factor as summarized below.

Power transformers

Temperature rise limits



The IEC 60076-7 has been updated in 2018 and the thermal model has been updated and integrated within the current drafts of the IEC 62271-202 being under revision in 2021. However, the schema of this document dealing with IEC 60076-7 have been updated in accordance with the latest publication.

The maximum average ambient temperature for different overheating of the power transformer defines the maximum allowed load rate. For the different temperatures respective different load rate draw a curve under which the lifespan of the equipment is extended while over the curve there is an early aging for all types of power transformers.

Dry type transformer: cooling methods

The type of cooling medium is air which is defined by following letters:

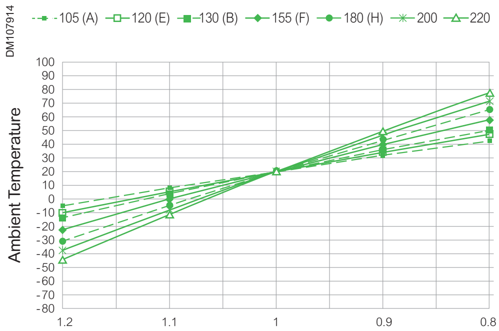
- N when cooling is natural, air flow convection is generated by the transformer itself;
- G when cooling is forced, air flow being accelerated by fans.

NOTE: This air flow pushed through the windings of the transformer is preferred compared to any air flow pulled by a fan installed on transformer room on a wall.
However, both can be combined. When installed in an enclosure the limit of transformer load should be assessed, according to the temperature rises of the transformer and the enclosure according to IEC 62271-202.

The temperature rise of each winding of the transformer, designed for operation under normal service conditions, shall not exceed the corresponding limit specified in following table when tested in accordance IEC 60076-11.
The maximum temperature occurring in any part of the winding insulation system is called the hot-spot temperature.
The hot spot temperature shall not exceed the rated value of the hot-spot winding temperature specified in IEC 60076-11.
This temperature could be measured; however, an approximate value for practical purposes can be calculated by using the equation in IEC 60076-12 (Loading guide).

Insulation system temperature °C(1)	Average winding temperature rise limits at rated current K(2)	Maximum hot-spot winding temperature °C
105 (A)	60	130
120 (E)	75	145
130 (B)	80	155
155 (F)	100	180
180 (H)	125	205
200	135	225
220	150	245

(1) Letters refer to the temperature classifications given in IEC 60085.
(2) Temperature rise measured in accordance with temperature rise test of the IEC 60076-11.



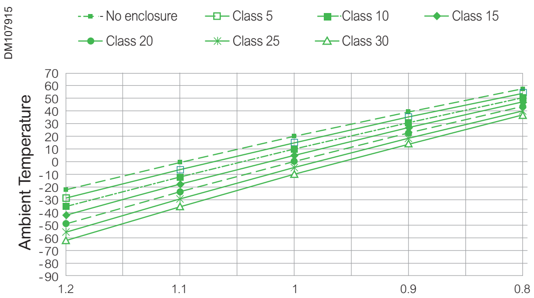
Load Factor for Class Dry type transformers

When the transformer is installed inside a prefabricated substation the IEC 62271-202 standard is applicable, and the temperature rise class of the enclosure is defined, introducing requirements on the temperature behaviour of the substation (checked through a dedicated temperature rise test).

This class reflects the overheating of the transformer, compared with 'open air'.
The beside figure shows dry-type transformer load factor outside of the enclosure according to the electrical insulation system temperature of the transformer (see IEC 60076-11).

Power transformers

Temperature rise limits



Enclosure Class (K)

NOTE: Insulation class 155 °C (F) dry-type transformers load factor in an enclosure.

The Annex D of the IEC 62271-202 gives the curves for other insulation classes.

The figure shows the load factor of the dry-type transformer depending on the class of the enclosure and for 155 °C insulation system of the transformer. Respective figures for other insulation system can be found within IEC 62271-202.

The curves should be used as follows on the beside figure:
(a) select the line for the class of enclosure;
(b) select the average ambient temperature in a given period of time for the substation site on the vertical axis;
(c) the intersection of the class of the enclosure line and the ambient temperature line gives the load factor of the transformer allowed.

Overloading

Ambient Temperature
The rated power of the transformer is assigned for the normal service temperatures defined by the standards:
- maximum ambient temperature of 40 °C;
- average daily ambient temperature of 30 °C;
- average annual ambient temperature of 20 °C.

On request, transformers operating under different ambient temperature conditions can be produced.

Overloading
The rated overloading of transformer depends on the transformer's previous load, the corresponding windings or oil temperature at the beginning of the overloading. Examples of the permissible duration and the respective levels of the acceptable overloading are shown below in two different tables respectively for mineral-oil-immersed and dry type transformers.
For example, if the transformer is loaded with 50 % of its rated power continuously, then the transformer can be overloaded during a defined time limited by the reached temperature compared to the maximum allowed temperature.
Compared to the previous version of the IEC guidance and of this document the loading guide introduced the oxygen and/or moisture content in the model.

For the mineral-oil-immersed power transformer the maximum temperature of oil limiting the overload is 98 °C. The duration of the overload has been defined for free from air and 0.5 % moisture content.

- Overloading for mineral-oil-immersed power transformer

Previous continuous loading	Oil Temperature before overload	Duration (min.) of overloading for specific levels of overloading (% of rated power)				
% of rated power	°C	10 % min.	20 % min.	30 % min.	40 % min.	50 % min.
50	44	225	135	90	65	42
75	60	147	73	39	22	14
90	72	55	16	9	6	4

It should also be noted that the oil temperature is not a reliable measure for the winding temperature, since the time constant of the oil is 2 to 4 hours, while the time constant of the winding is 2 to 6 minutes. Therefore, the determination of the permissible duration of the overloading must be done very carefully, since there is a danger of the winding temperature exceeding the critical temperature of 105 °C without being visible for the oil temperature.

Power transformers

Transformer efficiency

- Overloading for dry type transformer
  According to IEC 60076-12 and for transformer with thermal class 155 °C (F)

Previous continuous loading	Windings Temperature Winding / Hot Spot	Duration (min.) of overloading for specific levels of overloading (% of rated power) Max temperature for hot spot 145 °C				
% of rated power	°C	10 % min.	20 % min.	30 % min.	40 % min.	50 % min.
50	46/54	41	27	20	15	12
75	79/95	28	17	12	9	7
90	103/124	15	8	5	4	3
100	120/145	0	0	0	0	0

Example:
Let us assume that a three-phase transformer, 630 kVA, 20/0.4 kV, has 1200 W no-load losses and 9300 W load losses.
Determine the transformer efficiency at full load (case 1) and at 75 % load (case 2) for power factor 1.0 and 0.8.

- Full load cosφ = 1

$$\text{Iasym} = \frac{S \times \cos\varphi}{S\times\cos\varphi + NLL + LL\times(S/SB)^2}$$
$$= \frac{630000\times1.0}{6300000\times1.0+1200+9300\times(1.0)^2}$$
$$= 98.36\ \%$$

- Full load cosφ = 0.8

$$= \frac{630000\times0.8}{6300000\times0.8+1200+9300\times(1.0)^2}$$
$$= 97.96\ \%$$

- Load 0.75 & cosφ = 1

$$\text{Iasym} = \frac{S \times \cos\varphi}{S\times\cos\varphi + NLL + LL\times(S/SB)^2}$$
$$= \frac{0.75\times630000\times1.0}{472500\times1.0+1200+9300\times(0.75)^2}$$
$$= 98.66\ \%$$

- Load 0.75 & cosφ = 0.8

$$= \frac{0.75\times630000\times0.8}{472500\times0.8+1200+9300\times(0.75)^2}$$
$$= 98.33\ \%$$

A high efficiency transformer corresponds to equipment designed for low level of losses to ensure reduced cost of ownership for end user.
The losses can be divided into two categories: load losses, which are proportional to the transformer load (square of current); and no-load losses, which are caused by the magnetization of the core as long as the transformer is energized, and are constant - independent of the transformer load.

The energy efficiency of a transformer is linked with the following influencing factors:
- the losses (load and no-load);
- transformer lifespan;
- mission profile (application).

Environmental conditions

Operating conditions (use time rate, load time rate).
Transformer should be studied to seek the optimized balance considering the best trade-off between the load profile, the load and no-load losses.

Then the lowest Kg CO2eq will be reached.

Power transformers

Voltage drop

The voltage drop is the arithmetic difference between the no-load voltage of a winding and the voltage developed at the terminals of the same winding at a specified load and power factor, with the voltage supplied to (one of) the other winding(s) being equal to:

- its rated value if the transformer is connected on the principal tapping (the no-load voltage of the winding is then equal to its rated value);
- the tapping voltage if the transformer is connected on another tapping.

This difference is generally expressed as a percentage of the no-load voltage of the winding.

NOTE: For multi-winding transformers, the voltage drop or rise depends not only on the load and power factor of the winding itself, but also on the load and power factor of the other windings (see IEC 60076-8).

The need for voltage drop calculation

The IEC definitions concerning rated power and rated voltage of a transformer imply that rated power is input power, and that the service voltage applied to the input terminals for the active power (the primary terminals) should not, in principle, exceed the rated voltage. The maximum output voltage under load is therefore a rated voltage (or tapping voltage) minus a voltage drop. The output power at rated current and rated input voltage is, in principle, the rated power minus the power consumption in the transformer (active power loss and reactive power).

By North America habits, the MVA rating is based on maintaining the rated secondary voltage by impressing on the primary winding the voltage necessary to compensate for the voltage drop across the transformer at rated secondary current and at a lagging power factor of 80 % or higher.

The determination of the corresponding rated voltage or tapping voltage, which is necessary to meet a specific output voltage at a specific loading, therefore involves a calculation of voltage drop, using known or estimated figures of transformer short-circuit impedance.

$$U_{drop} = S/S_B \times (e_r \cos\varphi + e_x \sin\varphi) + 1/2 \times 1/100 \times (S/S_B)^2 \times (e_r \sin\varphi + e_x \cos\varphi)^2$$

Where respectively the resistive and reactive parts are:

er	The resistive part. $e_r = LL/SB$
ex	The reactive part. $e_x = \sqrt{(U_k^2 - e_r^2)}$

Example:

Let us assume that a three-phase transformer, 630 kVA, 20/0.4 kV, has 9300 W load losses and 6 % short-circuit impedance. Determine the voltage drop at full load (case 1) and at 75 % load (case 2) for power factor 1.0 and 0.8.

The voltage drop is given by the following equation:

- Full load cosφ = 1

$$\begin{aligned} U_{drop} &= (1.0)\times(1.4762\times1+5.816\times0) + 1/2\times1/100\times(1.0)^2\,(1.4762\times0+5.816\times1)^2 \\ &= 1.645\ \% \end{aligned}$$

- Full load cosφ = 0.8

$$\begin{aligned} U_{drop} &= (1.0)\times(1.4762\times0.8+5.816\times0.6) + 1/2\times1/100\times(1.0)^2\,(1.4762\times0.6+5.816\times0.8)^2 \\ &= 4.832\ \% \end{aligned}$$

- Load 0.75 & cosφ = 1

$$\begin{aligned} U_{drop} &= (0.75)\times(1.476\times1+5.816\times0) + 1/2\times1/100\times(0.75)^2\,(1.476\times0+5.816\times1)^2 \\ &= 1.202\ \% \end{aligned}$$

- Load 0.75 & cosφ = 0.8

$$\begin{aligned} U_{drop} &= (0.75)\times(1.476\times0.8+5.816\times0.6) + 1/2\times1/100\times(0.75)^2\,(1.476\times0.6+5.816\times0.8)^2 \\ &= 3.595\ \% \end{aligned}$$

Udrop	Voltage drop ratio at a percentage of load	%
LL	Load losses	W
SB	Transformer power	W
er	Resistive part	VA
Uk	Short circuit impedance	%
ex	Reactive part	VA

Power transformers
Parallel operation

Example:

Let us assume that three transformers operate in parallel. The first transformer has 800 kVA rated power and 4.4 % short-circuit impedance. The rated power and the short-circuit impedance of the other two transformers are 500 kVA and 4.8 %, and 315 kVA and 4.0 %, respectively. Calculate the maximum total load of the three transformers.

Among the three transformers, the third transformer has the minimum short-circuit impedance

- The load of transformer 1
  $P_{n,1} = P_1 \times (U_{k,min})/(U_{k,1}) = 800 \times 4/4.4 = 728$ kVA
- The load of transformer 2
  $P_{n,1} = P_2 \times (U_{k,min})/(U_{k,2}) = 500 \times 4/4.8 = 417$ kVA
- The load of transformer 3
  $P_{n,1} = P_3 \times U_{k,min})/(U_{k,2}) = 315 \times 4/4 = 315$ kVA
- The maximum load of the three transformers is:
  $P_{tot} = P_{n,1} + P_{n,2} + P_{n,3}$
  $= 728 + 417 + 315 = 1460$ kVA
- The three transformers have total installed power:
  $P = P_1 + P_2 + P_3$
  $= 800 + 500 + 315 = 1615$ kVA

From the above, it is concluded that the maximum total load (1460 kVA) represents the 90.4 % of the total installed power (1615 kVA).

It should be noted that, in order for the maximum total load to be equal to the total installed power, the transformers must have the same short-circuit impedance.

The informative annex of the IEC 60076-1 states that should be noted that while parallel operation is not unusual, it is advisable that users consult the manufacturer when paralleling with other transformers is planned, and identify the transformers involved.
If for a new transformer, parallel operation with existing transformer(s) is required, this shall be stated and the following information on the existing transformer(s) given:

- rated power;
- rated voltage ratio;
- voltage ratios corresponding to tappings other than the principal tapping;
- load loss at rated current on the principal tapping, corrected to the appropriate reference temperature;
- short-circuit impedance on the principal tapping and on the extreme tappings, if the voltage on the extreme tappings is more than 5 % different to the principal tapping;
- impedance on other tappings if available;
- diagram of connections, or connection symbol, or both.

NOTE: On multi-winding transformers, supplementary information will generally be necessary.

In this clause, parallel operation means direct terminal-to-terminal connection between transformers in the same installations. Only two-winding transformers are considered. The logic is also applicable to banks of three single-phase transformers. For successful parallel operation, the transformers require:

- same power (tolerance ±10 %);
- same rated voltage;
  - Same vector group,
  - HV and LV rated voltage (ratio tolerance ±2 %).
- same Short circuit impedance (tolerance ±10 %).

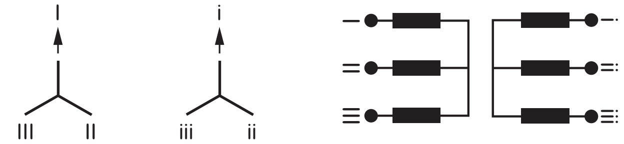
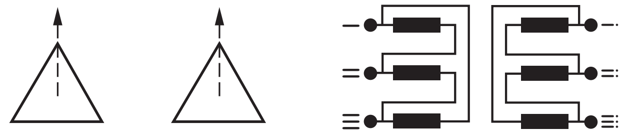
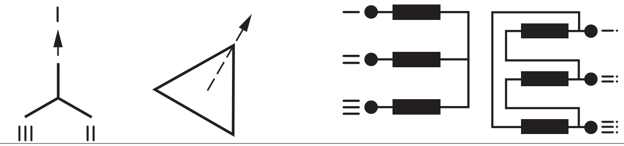
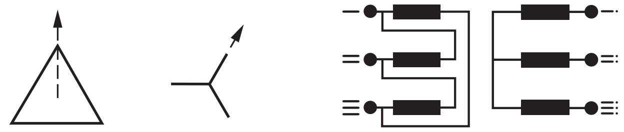
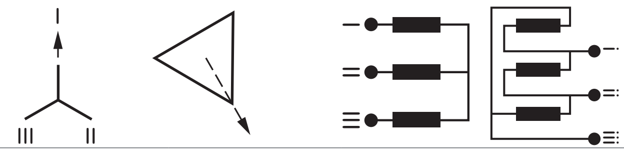
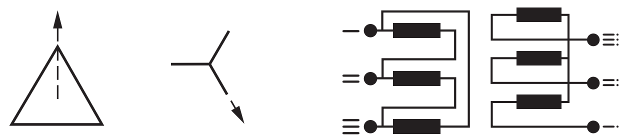
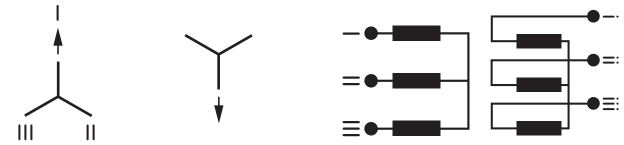
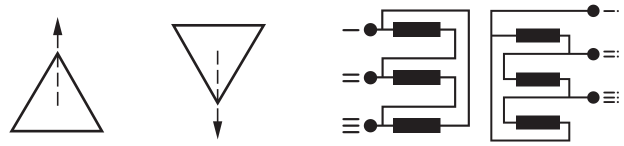
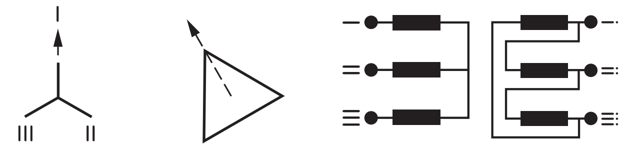
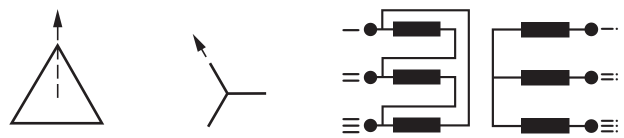
These three conditions are elaborated further in the following subclauses.
At enquiry stage, it is important that the specification for a transformer, which is intended for parallel operation with a specific existing transformer, contain the existing transformer information.

Some warnings are prudent in this connection.

- It is not advisable to combine transformers of widely different power rating (say, more than 1:2). The natural relative impedance for optimal designs varies with the size of the transformer;
- Transformers built according to different design concepts are likely to present different impedance levels and different variation trends across the tapping range.

Power transformers

Three-phase common transformer vector groups

Phasor symbols	Terminal markings and phase displacement diagram (HV winding / LV winding)	Winding connections
Yy0		
Dd0		
Yd1		
Dy1		
Yd5		
Dy5		
Yy6		
Dd6		
Yd11		
Dy11		

Protection, control and monitoring

We provide modern substation automation, protection, control and monitoring solutions for energy distribution from LV substations to EHV transmission grid solutions.

Schneider Electric provides modern substation automation, protection, control and monitoring solutions for energy distribution from LV substations to EHV transmission grid solutions.

With leading expertise in protection, control and monitoring, and with worldwide presence, we focus on high quality, easy-to-use solutions with the latest industry standards and interoperability such as IEC 61850 to bring value throughout the entire energy lifecycle.

For the secure development of products, Schneider Electric implements the guidelines described in IEC 62443-4-1 and IEC 62443 -4-2, while for solutions, the chapters IEC 62443-2-4 and IEC 62443-3-3 are the ones referenced.

We provide products and solutions for the automation of energy in segments including advanced solutions for Utilities. We master many domains including:

- substation control systems;
- protection relays;
- MV fault detection, monitoring and control;
- RTUs;
- grid automation solutions.

EcoStruxure Power is the platform that digitalizes and simplifies electrical distribution systems. With cyber-resilient, connected power distribution solutions, facility operations teams receive actionable data to aid their decisions that help protect people, safeguard assets, and maximize business continuity and performance.

Link:
https://www.se.com/ww/en/work/campaign/innovation/power-distribution.jsp

Advances in technology, together with significant changes in utility, industrial and commercial organizations, have resulted in a new emphasis on secondary system engineering. In addition to the traditional roles of measurement, protection and control, secondary systems are now required to provide true added value to organizations, such as a reduction in the lifetime cost of capital and increasing system availability.

The evolution of secondary-connected devices to form digital control systems continues to greatly increase access to information available within the substation, resulting in new methodologies for asset management.

In order to provide the modern, practicing substation engineer with reference material, we have produced a technical reference guide [1] that covers aspects of protection systems, from fundamental knowledge and calculations to basic technologies to topics like transient response and saturation problems that affect instrument transformers.

Useful links:
[1] https://go.schneider-electric.com/WW_201910_NPAG-ebook-full-access-Content_MF-LP-EN.html?source=Content&sDetail=NPAG-ebook-full-access-Content_WW

NPAG for Windows
https://www.schneider-electric.fr/fr/download/document/eBookNPAG_+for_Windows/

NPAG for Mac
https://www.schneider-electric.fr/fr/download/document/eBookNPAG_for_Mac/

Digital transformation
Asset performance management

- Technological innovations like the Industrial Internet of Things, big data analytics, mobility, and workflow collaboration represent new opportunities for significant improvements in asset dependability (reliability, availability, etc.) and performance.
- ISO 55001 specifies requirements for an asset management system within the context of the organization, addressing risks and opportunities for the asset management system.

Identify potential switchgear failure risks from among the top five causes and learn how to avoid them

According to a NETA report, the top five causes of switchgear failure for electrotechnical equipment, from direct or indirect origins, are as follows:

- loose connections (Insurance carrier 25 % of cases);
- electrical insulation breakdown;
- water penetration from various origins;
- breaker racking;
- faulty ground fault protection.

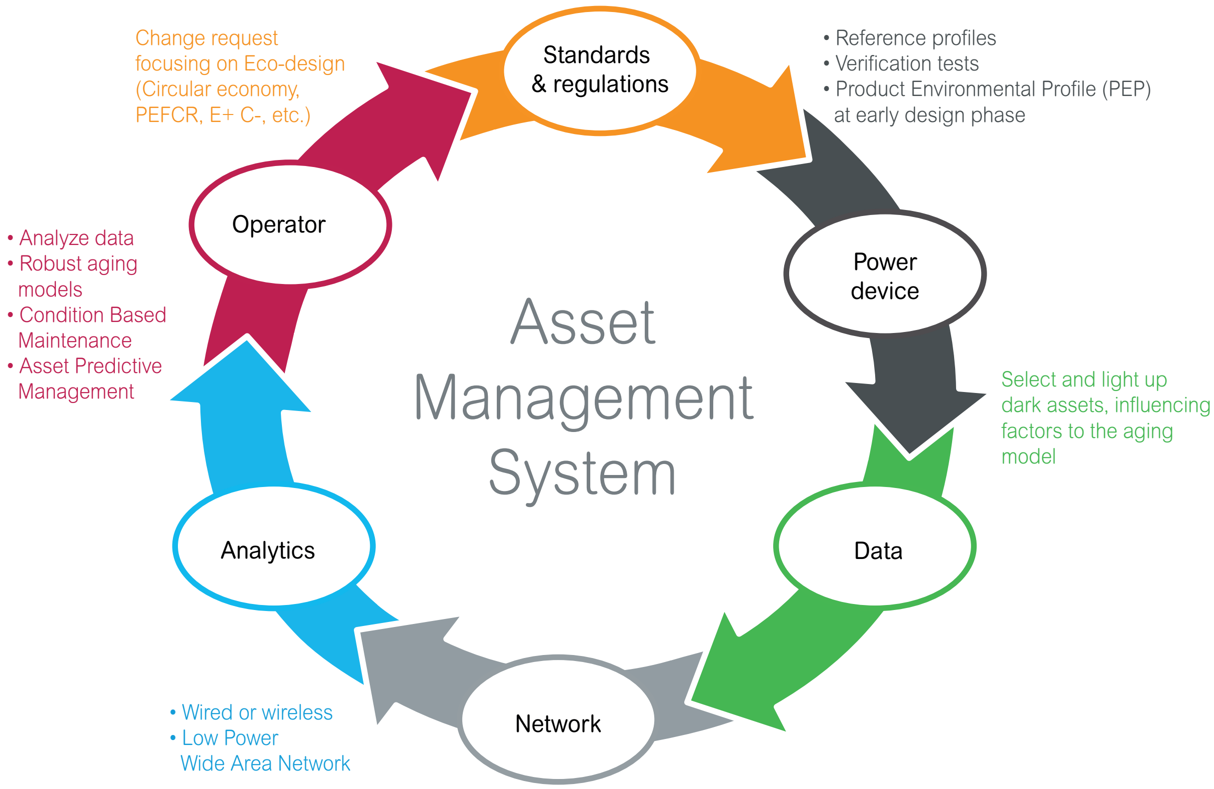
For what?

- The circular economy asks to design out waste and pollution, to keep material in use and regenerate natural systems;
- Asset management contributes to extending the lifespan of MV equipment and parts and other devices. The overall ecosystem including asset management contributes to minimizing the environmental footprint by energy efficiency and material efficiency targeting a decarbonized infrastructure and minimizing other emissions.

Why?

- Select and light up dark assets;
- Minimize downtime, which is either unscheduled maintenance linked to asset failure or scheduled maintenance, with a predictive maintenance approach;
- The market is shifting to a holistic and operations-centric view where proactive and predictive maintenance opportunities empower front-line personnel to act before costly failures or downtime occur.

DM107934



Digital transformation

Use conditions influence the environmental footprint

What are the prerequisites?

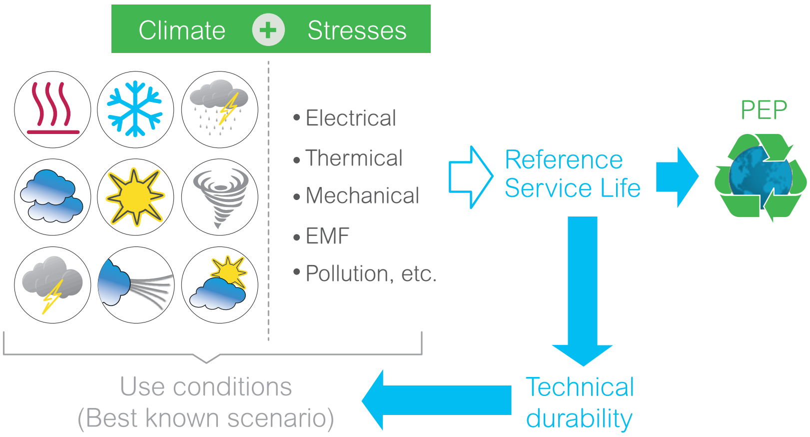
- Environmental and operating conditions are the key factors influencing the product lifespan. The lifespan is composed of the Reference Life Time (RLT) expected of any product, Life cycle Assessment (LCA), and Product Environmental Footprint (PEF) or Product Environmental Profile (PEP). In some cases, the environmental conditions cannot be mastered and early aging or more frequent maintenance intervals are necessary.

The service conditions influence the Product Environmental Footprint (PEF, LCA, PEP, etc.)*

**: The Life Cycle Assessment of a product requires an expected technical lifetime as input data, which is dependent on the normal use conditions.*

Due to that It is advised to specify within the product installation guide, the conditions for which the expected lifetime would be reached, staying within the normal environmental and operating conditions (normal use conditions).

DM107939



Artificial intelligence (AI) methodologies

1. Natural language generation
2. Speech recognition
3. Machine learning platforms
4. Virtual agents
5. Decision management
6. AI-optimized hardware
7. Deep learning platforms
8. Robotic process automation
9. Text analytics and NLP (Natural Language Processing)
10. Biometrics

How can you reduce risks?

- For better risk assessment, extend the senses of the operator by using additional sensors and optimize decision making by using various methodologies and analytics, such as the physical degradation model, machine learning or any other artificial intelligence technologies (AI).

How do you begin?

- The function transfer of the aging model is complex. For electrotechnical products the environmental influencing factors could be summarized with the temperature, the humidity and the pollutant; and the operating influencing factors should be the voltage, the current and the load factor.

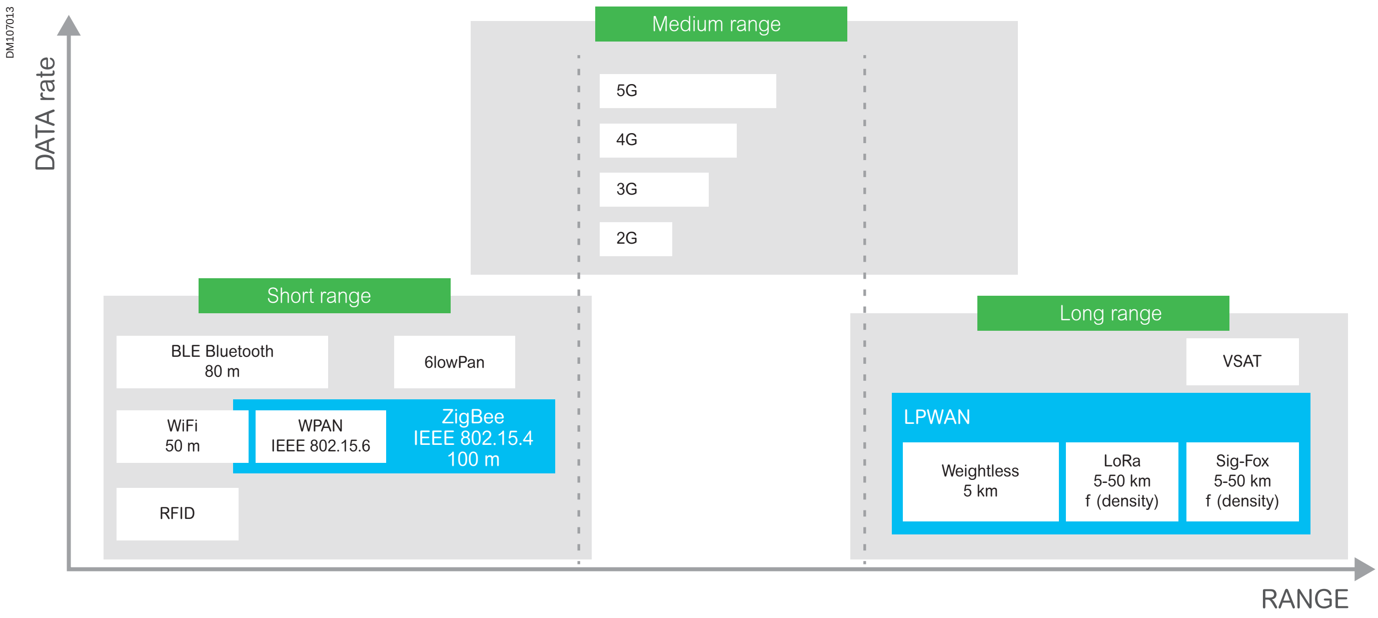
Should you specify the technology or focus on your uptime?

- There are numerous wireless communication protocols and a dedicated functional analysis is required to make the right choice. For a substation, the IEC 61850 series of standards and common information model (CIM) must be followed to maximize the uptime and secured data exchanges. However, some secured wireless protocols can contribute to maximize the data record, helping any aging assessment such as ZigBee Green Power (ZGP).

Digital transformation

Example of wireless communication protocols

The comparison between these protocols should analyze the product cost, the battery lifespan, radio subscription, EMC during the operation and maintenance, and the data treatment. The cost and the dependability remaining the main expected functions. ZigBee was designed for hostile RF environments, in accordance with
IEEE 802.15.4, with features including collision avoidance, receiver energy detection, link quality indication, clear channel assessment, acknowledgement, security, support for guaranteed time slots and packet freshness. ZigBee Green Power (ZGP) was originally developed as an ultra-low-powered wireless standard to support energy-harvesting devices.

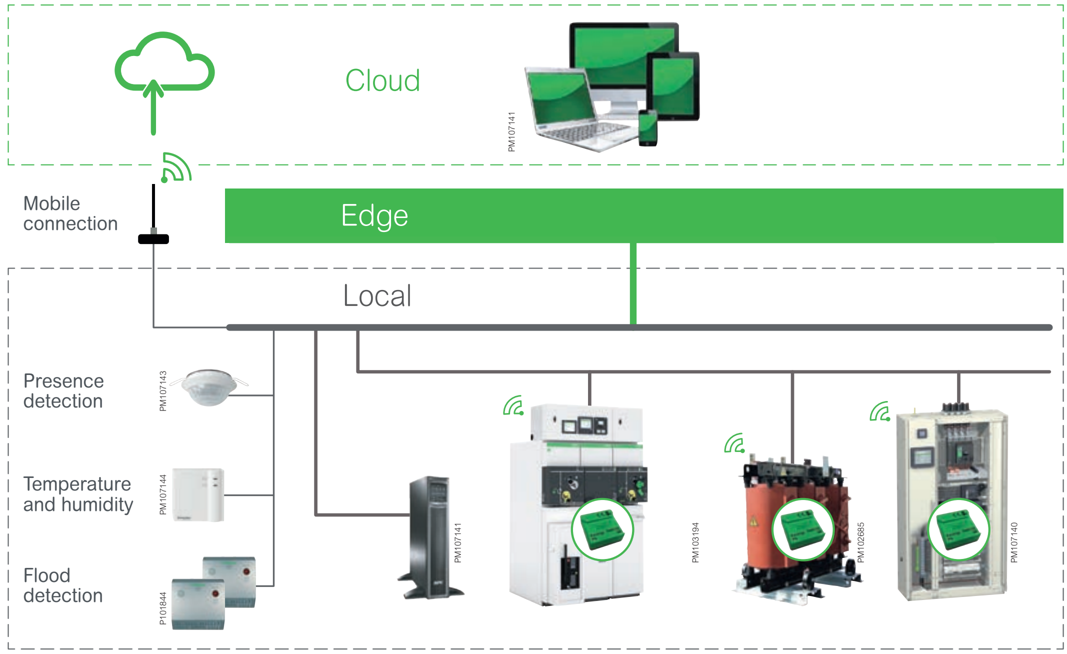


Digital transformation
MV/LV Architecture

This MV/LV architecture is based on the three layers of our EcoStruxure platform. By using thermal sensors, as shown below, this architecture overcomes various constraints encountered when an asset performance system must be deployed.

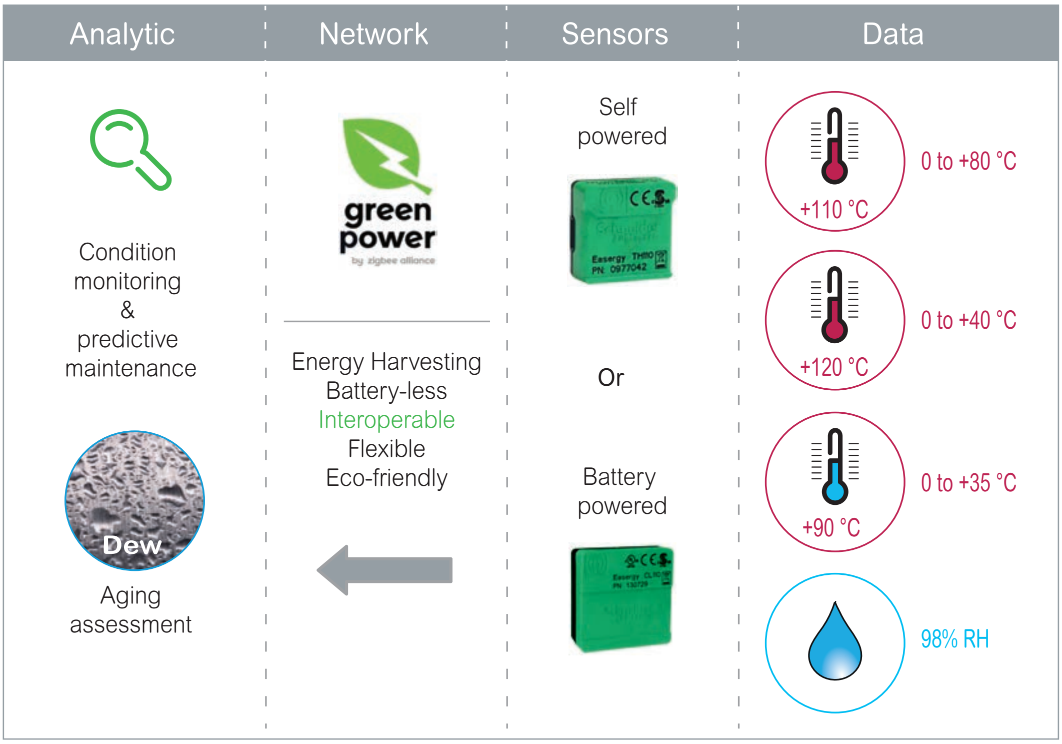
Digitalized MV/LV electrical substation

DM107940



Sensors for digital assessment

DM107941



Smart grids

Today's utilities have to transform into smart utilities. Those that succeed in this transition will operate an efficient smart grid, decarbonize their generation, and provide new services to their customers.

We share [1][2] how utilities get started on this journey to becoming smarter utilities and how to address new business models while still attaining a high degree of grid reliability and safety. We have a long history of involvement with the utility industry.

Since the end of the 19th century, our experts have worked hand-in-hand with our utility partners to deliver stable power to homes and businesses. Now the stakes are higher because the world is digitally connected, and human prosperity hinges upon the ability of power networks to deliver 24/7 around the globe.
We believe that our joint mission can make life better for businesses and for the 1.3 billion people who have yet to access utility power. We are also keenly aware of the impact of power generation activities on the well-being of the planet.

We wrote the book 'Powering an "always on" world' [1] to describe how automation will help utilities modernize, extend their grids, and bridge the gap between information systems and operations to leverage data for improved customer service. We discuss how utilities can better manage flexible demand to mitigate variable generation. We also explore how utilities can cost-effectively enhance their plants, integrate renewables, and build microgrids to generate cleaner, more reliable power.

The book includes the following chapters:

(1) The utility industry: A current assessment
(2) Asset management: Simplification despite big data proliferation
(3) The smart grid: No longer just a myth
(4) Ensuring nuclear stays relevant and contributes its share
(5) Renewable energy integration: A delicate balancing act
(6) Managing demand and the influence of 'Prosumers'
(7) Why microgrids are here to stay
(8) Solving the riddle of network security
(9) Outsource to accelerate: How to supersize skill levels

Our EcoStruxure Grid platform offers digital architectures and services bridging the gap between the supply and demand sides, covering the End-To-End lifecycle (from planning, design, build, operate to maintain) to help Distribution Utilities achieve a more sustainable future.
It delivers a set of integrated solutions to improve grid reliability, efficiency and flexibility. Data integration is based on Digital Twins concepts that enable modeling, simulation and optimization of grid planning & operations, grid assets management and demand-side management.

Useful links:
[1] Smart Utility Ebook Chapter One
https://go.schneider-electric.com/EMEA_Cross-BU_UK_201710_Smart-Utilities-eBook-PF-Page.html?source=Content&sDetail=Smart-Utilities-eBook&
[2] http://schneider-electric.com/smart-utility-ebook

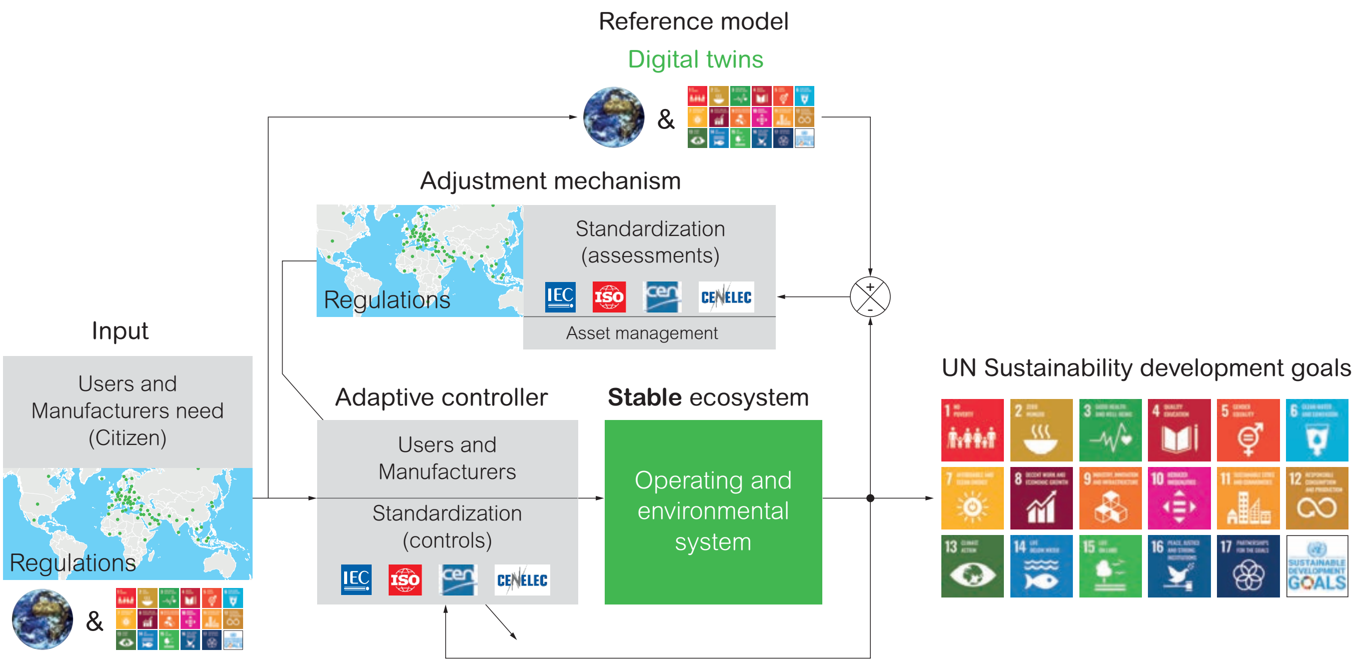
Environment

New regulatory, standardization [1] and associations frameworks structure the new shape of the world on environmental aspects improving and coordinate them.
The main has been launched by United Nations with the sustainability development goals (SDG) relayed by many programs at regional, country, company [2], [3] or association levels.
Actually, it has been shown that an optimized design of the installation, taking into account operation conditions, MV/LV substations location and distribution structure (switchboards, busways, cables, cooling methodology), can reduce substantially environmental impacts (raw material depletion, energy depletion, end of life), especially in term of energy efficiency.
Beside its architecture, environmental specification of the electrical component and equipment is a fundamental step for an eco-friendly installation in particular to ensure proper environmental information and anticipate regulation.
The following clause summarizes the stakes, the actions and standardization framework to better specify.

Ecosystems

The models for ecosystems are very complex, such as systems found in the automation industry. An objective will be better achieved if we know how to attribute a dynamic model to it that will only seek to converge towards the objective.
The following control scheme shows the inputs and outputs of an ecosystem such as the Sustainable development goals (SDGs) and what is observed and controlled by the support of models representing a digital twin, compensating the uncertainties of the model.

DM107916



Environment

The stability of any deviant ecosystem is sought before ensuring its resilience. Such approach might be used when European Commission adopting a new Circular Economy Action Plan within the Green Deal program asks to improve modeling tools to capture the benefits of the circular economy on greenhouse gas emission reduction at EU and national levels. Details of the 8th environmental action program (EAP) explains how to reach SDGs by 2030. In its evaluation of the 7th EAP, the EU Commission also concluded that progress related to nature protection, health and policy integration was not sufficient.

In addition, such a representation is necessary because it must be understood that many normative and regulatory tools act in measure (observability) when others seek the implementation of actions (controllability).
This is for example what happens when applying ISO/IEC 62430 for environmentally conscious designs and when measuring their effects with EN 50693 standard dealing with "Product category rules for life cycle assessments (LCA) of electronic and electrical products and systems". Since 2020 IEC before any new work item proposal asks the identification of the expected contribution to SDGs.
As an example, IEC launched a new working group within the TC111 dealing with GHG emissions reduction including digital aspects to avoid adverse impact(s) to achieve the SDG 13.

Useful links:
How Standardization for Ecodesign and Circular Economy
[1] Contributes to Sustainability
https://www.se.com/id/en/download/document/998-2095-02-27-20AR0-EN/

UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)
[2] https://www.se.com/us/en/download/document/SDG_SSI/

The 2030 Climate Change Imperative: Three Actions to Take Before Time Runs Out
[3] https://perspectives.se.com/research/2030-scenario-white-paper

Environment

Green claims

Even if environmentally conscious designs are not new, effort must continue.
It is necessary to verify whether the measurement systems can measure the expectations expressed through the SDGs.
Four principles are identified for relevant measurements of the sustainable performance:

Methods to strengthen data quality and fight greenwashing:
Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) method is the best method to assess environmental impacts of products and systems. LCA scenarios should embed circularities of materials, avoiding the cradle to grave approach as being too linear. For that all EN 4555x standards published between 2019 and 2020 should be adopted by product committees then adapted.

Building on existing sector-specific approaches:
Specific sectors should ensure the availability of product specific rules (PSRs) to conduct life cycle assessment as done by IEC TC121 within the IEC TS 63058 and as launched also by the CENELEC TC17AC for high voltage equipment. This article highlights several items which should be considered in a PSR for HV equipment. The use of recognized databases such as EU LCA databases able to support the measurement of environmental goals should be specified.

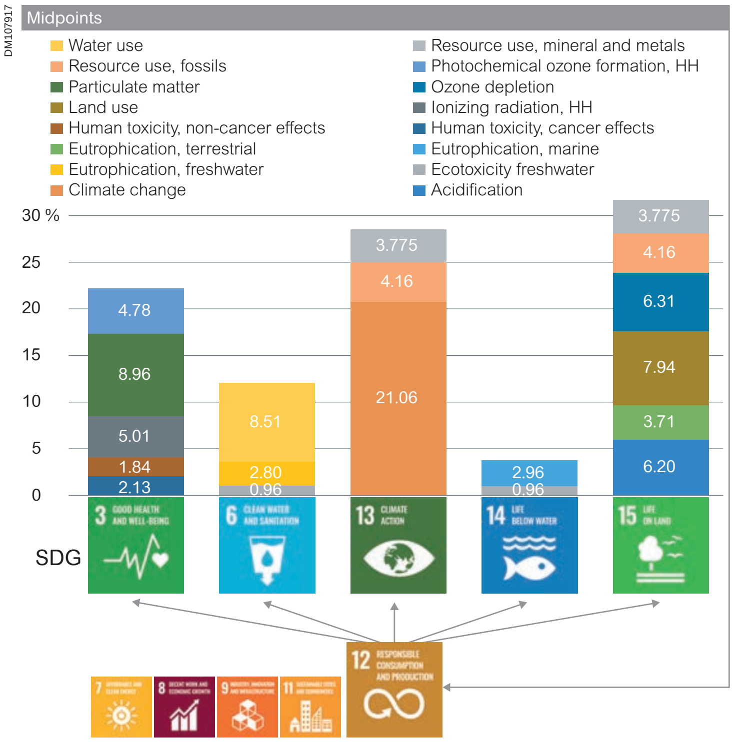
The scope of environmental footprint assessment is limited to a product used into a systems:
For different ecosystems such as infrastructures there are other assessment tools used for HQE, LEED, BREEAM or equivalent certifications. For other ecosystems different assessments multiple existing assessment frameworks (Carbon disclosure project (CDP), global reporting initiative (GRI), Non-Financial Reporting Directive etc.) should be considered.

Data Interoperability and availability:
Transparency, comparability and therefore fair competition would be enabled only if the data is available in a digital form. To achieve such a goal the data should be interoperable and simple to access and understand. The use of international reference life cycle data system (ILCD) and a catalog data for HV equipment to feed the IEC common data dictionary or industrial platform like ecl@ss should operate. For HV equipment a first IEC report has been published in 2020 from the IEC TC17 AHG7.

Environment

LCA impact categories and SDGs

The ILCD handbook and the Joint research Center (JRC) study on LCA converge from the environmental impacts (midpoints) to the areas of protection such as human health, natural environment and natural resource (Endpoints).
This enables the identification of impacted SDGs when an LCA is conducted.
A study carried out by the European research center JRC identified several links with the SDG 12 corresponding to a responsible consumption and production having relation with more global SDGs such as SDGs 7, 8, 9 and 11.
According to ISO 14044, JRC applies weighting on impact categories which is an optional interpretation step of a complete LCA study. The following figure shows the relations with SDGs and the closed loop with midpoint impacts categories and their impact to endpoints.
The life cycle of the HV equipment used in a system and not those related to the organization should be considered. In order to better identify the actions to be taken during the design phase it is important to identify the influencing factors considered by the measurement method which is LCA.



This demonstrates the interdependences between SDGs and impact categories recommended by the EN 50693 standard, and the importance for the stability of the associated ecosystems.

LCA impact categories, SDGs, and circular economy

The notion of concept is important to structure ideas and relationships.
To date we have not identified a sufficiently robust concept capable of supporting the definitions already existing in the various standardization committees or within the regulations in force.
One of the relationships between material efficiency and value management is the dependability. Infinite dependability is unrealistic, but it must be understood that the dependability issue is the starting point for the circularity of materials.
Therefore, the durability of a product, its limit and its capacity to be reused or the capacity of its materials and parts should appear into the value chain.
The first orientation of the subset of the product depends if they are declared as waste or not as shown. The two following figures show how.

Environment

MV equipment and environmental aspects

This sub-clause describes how to better specify the environmental aspects in HV equipment in regards to the regulation and standardization evolution trends, reflecting the user and planet needs. Environmentally conscious design has been present in the R&D activities of manufacturers for many years, even if HV switchgear is not within the scope of the EU Ecodesign directive. As information, the preparatory study for the revision of this directive such as the adopted text for the Circular Economy Action Plan (CEAP) should cover non-energy related products (ErPs).

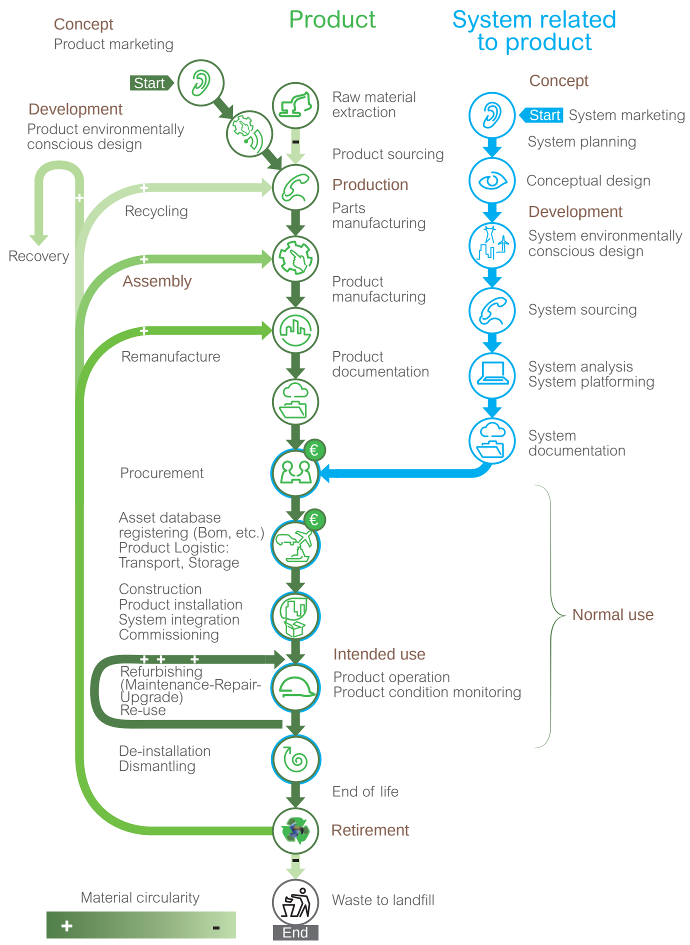
Environmental aspects:

According to IEC Guide 109 environmental aspects can be summarized by resource conservation, energy conservation, pollution prevention and avoidance waste. In accordance with ISO/IEC/IEEE 82079-1, additional information related to environmental aspects, the expected lifetime and its associated set of conditions should be found in the instruction for use of HV equipment.

Life cycle thinking

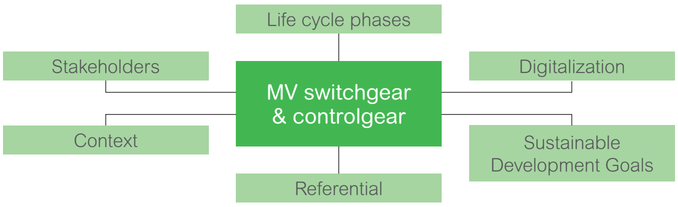
The first step for a holistic consideration is the life cycle thinking which will consider the use cases previously identified by a functional analysis.
The considered life cycle should consider the material circularities such as:

DM107918



Environment

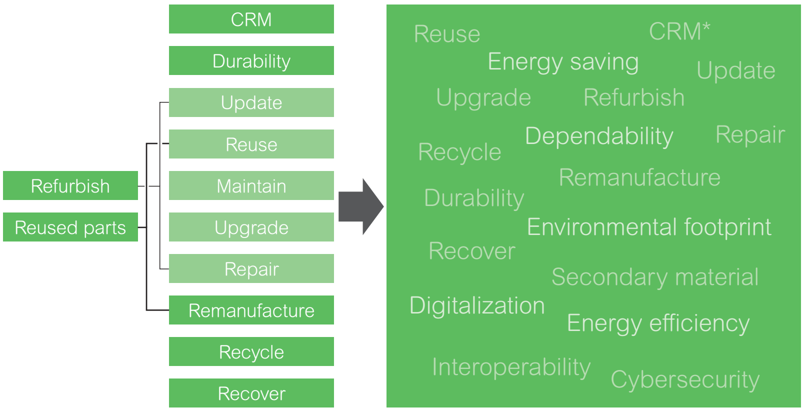
The following figure shows example of stakeholders, their relations and interdependencies, describing functions which should be repeated for each life phase along the life cycle. At each life phase a selection of the most relevant interactions helps the identification of the expected functions in relation with the use cases.



More detailed version:
https://www.se.com/fr/fr/download document/998-2095-02-27-20AR0-EN/

Material efficiency

To support material efficiency for a circular economy a set of EU standards from the CEN CENELEC JTC10 was published in 2019 and in 2020. All of these standards have been created to assess mainly the abilities for material circularities -refurbishing (maintenance, repair, reuse, update, upgrade, % reused content), remanufacturing, recycling, recovery, % of recycled content, % reused content. However, a holistic assessment such as the life cycle assessment is necessary to confirm the material efficiency minimizing the environmental footprint.
Such approach extends the scope of assessment of circularities of material as shown:



Assessments for product material efficiency (CEN CENELEC EN 4555x standards)

Optimized circular design minimizing product and system environmental footprint Which could require trade-off No trade-off for health and safety.

(*) CRM: Critical Raw Material

The systematic approach to the design and development of products, aimed at minimizing their negative environmental impact is known as environmentally conscious design ECD. ECD process and requirements for Electrical and Electronic Equipment (EEE) are described in IEC 62430.
The following is a modified figure of the IEC Guide 109:2012 showing the relation from the functional needs to the technical functions, considering the life cycle to assess the environmental footprint described by selected impact categories.

Environment

Material circularities of MV equipment avoiding adverse impacts

When applied at a design phase of an MV equipment expected to operate in accordance with its mission profile throughout its service life, a risk assessment identifies the need of avoidance of SF_6, an increase of the material efficiency and the respective material circularities.
The most important material efficiency items are, in order:

1 The durability or lifetime extension
- a. Technical durability from first use to first limiting event, linked to the reliability. This technical durability can be supported by maintenance activities (preventive, condition-based and predictive) and if any upgrade (analytics - software);
- b. Functional durability is met as soon as a limiting state is reached and is based on any other refurbishing activities (corrective -repair) to recover;
- c. A functional state. Other material circularity if any such as re-use can be considered.

2 The upgradability at switching device and assembly levels (E.G.: ability to extend an MV switchboard using a decarbonized solution adapted to suit the need, avoiding replacement of the complete MV switchboard.

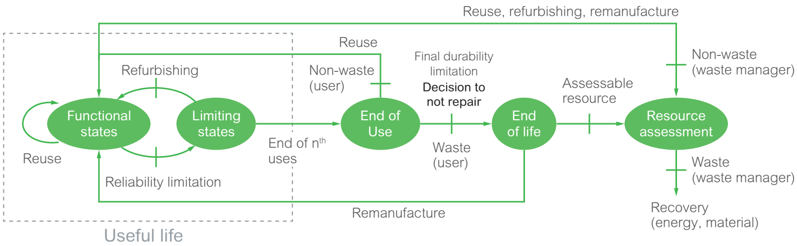
3 The ability for reverse logistics to master the waste management such as the insulation medium management and any recyclability and recoverability, if any.

4 The recyclability or ability for material recovery
- a. Recyclability rate improving the environmental footprint and minimizing the energy recovery;
- b. For MV switchgear the SF_6 is recycled, even if few standards mention a re-use.

A holistic assessment should be done with life cycle assessment (LCA) using product-specific rules for MV equipment to measure the influence of the material efficiency, energy efficiency and the reduction of any emissions. The first action to reduce drastically emissions such as the global warming potential impacting the climate change is the replacement of the SF_6 by pure air even if SF_6 or alternative gases are recycled. Otherwise attention should be paid to avoid potential adverse impacts introduced by the toxicity of alternative gases.
The benefits of SF_6 free switchgear contribute to the decarbonization of the system using methodology which has been assessed in view of the requirements of ISO 14067 and ISO 14021 [6].

Focus on technical and functional durability
For MV equipment the first requirement is the ability to withstand the stresses throughout the lifespan. This is achievable if the conditions are monitored to verify if the lifespan can be extended or if some precautions should be applied in the case of early aging auntil the first limiting event is reached, we are within the technical durability, thereafter any refurbishing (corrective maintenance) activity contributes to the functional durability
EN 45552:2020 deals with durability assessment methods including reliability. Assessments are more detailed compared to the durability analysis of IEC 62308. The following figure shows the durability limitation and its extension, and the different material circularities.

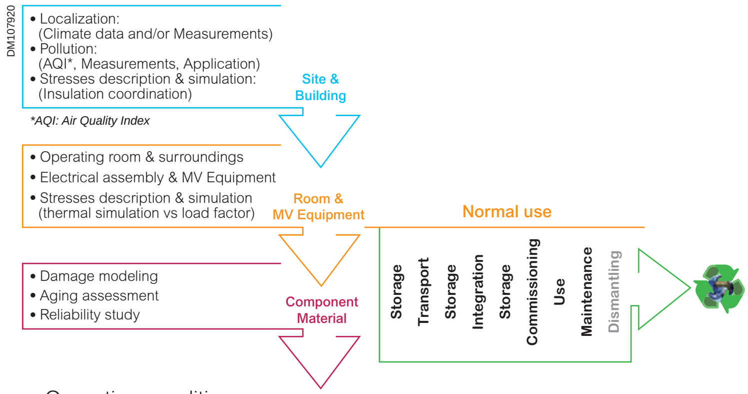
DM107919



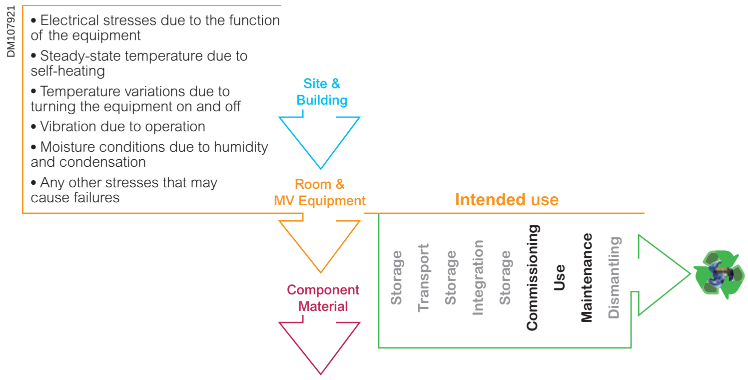
Environment

The design stage shall consider all life phases of the MV equipment when used in a system. The normal use and the intended use are different by their respective IEC definitions. They need particular attention to identify potential gaps with conditions considered for the design.
The following figures shows how to identify any precautions and influencing parameters respectively related to potential early aging.

- Environmental conditions



- Operating conditions



Life cycle assessment (LCA) recommendations

The life cycle assessment is a recognized process to assess the environmental impact of an equipment when used in a system. The product category rules should be in accordance with EN 50693 which shall be transformed into product specific rules for the MV equipment. The LCA process is widely applied and recognized such as PEP ecopassport [3], etc.

Reference service life

LCA is valid for a reference service life. Service conditions are defined within the IEC 62271 1 series of standards and are related to the performance verified by type tests while average service conditions for the reference service life are needed. Even if the reference service life use for LCA is only for calculation purpose, it is important to get consistency between the reference service life and the durability assessment in accordance with average ambient and operating conditions.

The MV equipment is covered by the IEC TC17 standards divided into two categories: switching devices and assemblies. LCA will need to define respective functional unit with its ratings influencing its design. A detailed description of the studied equipment is necessary, describing what is included and not included in the assessment. Minimum of information should be the standardized properties of the nameplate. The system boundaries based on system diagram should be specified in accordance with the life cycle described previously.

Environment

Cut-off rules
The cut-off criteria is important and could be different further the reference in product specific rules (PSR). The mass, energy and the environmental impacts not taken into account should not be less than 5 % respectively of functional unit mass, primary energy of the life cycle and total environmental impact of the life cycle. With regard to the LCA study these cut-off rules can be considered if the manufacturer demonstrates that they have do not have disproportionate environmental impact in the LCA report.

Scenarios
The default scenario for MV switching devices and assemblies shall be defined considering at least the reference service life and its average associated set of conditions, the load rate and the load time rate. Some applications could require several sets of scenarios but information reflects average properties to compare HV equipment.
The PSR in EU for HV equipment shall specify the most recent and adapted energy mix such as gross available energy (GAE), gross electricity production (GEP) and GHG emission intensity in gCO2eq/kWh for [4, 5, 6]. The electricity supply emission factors and trajectory should be harmonized when LCA is conducted. ITU recommends for the grid 351 gCO2e/kWh in 2025, 200 in 2025 and 0 in 2050. Details of the retained scenario should be quoted in the environmental declaration and the LCA report.

Useful links:
PEP ecopassport® program:
[3] http://www.pep-ecopassport.org/
International Energy Agency:
[4] https://www.iea.org/subscribe-to-data-services/co2-emissions-statistics
EIB Project Carbon Footprint Methodologies:
[5] https://www.eib.org/attachments/strategies eib_project_carbon_footprint_methodologies_en.pdf
CO2 Impact Methodology:
[6] https://download.schneider-electric.com/files?p_enDocType=Brochure&p_File_Name=CO2+Impact+Methodology.pdf&p_Doc_Ref=CO2_methodology_guide

Environment

Digitalization of impact categories

The previous clauses dealing with environmental aspects brings awareness of how to consider the whole process of dealing with environmental conscious design. One aim of this process for the user is to be able to compare the environmental footprint of the MV equipment when used on the distribution grid. Among the environmental properties required to be shared under the digital format are the environmental impact categories. To support the exchange of properties avoiding interoperability issue, environmental impact categories such as the definition terms used for the material efficiency for circular economy should be defined.
The following tables identifies impact categories from the EU which could be useful for the IEC TC111 WG15 dealing with LCA product category rules (PCR), the IEC TC111 PT111 dealing with material efficiency for environmentally conscious design and for IEC TC111 WG17 dealing with greenhouse gas (GHG) emission reduction.

Impact Category Name	Unit	Definition EN
Climate Change GWP	kgCO2eq	Capacity of a greenhouse gas to influence radiative forcing, expressed in terms of a reference substance (for example, CO2-equivalent units) and specified time horizon (e.g. GWP 20, GWP 100, GWP 500, for 20, 100, and 500 years respectively). It relates to the capacity to influence changes in the global average surface-air temperature and subsequent change in various climate parameters and their effects, such as storm frequency and intensity, rainfall intensity and frequency of flooding, etc.
Climate Change – fossil GWP	kgCO2eq	Greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions to any media originating from the oxidation and/or reduction of fossil fuels by means of their transformation or degradation (e.g. combustion, digestion, landfilling, etc.). This impact category includes emissions from peat and calcination/ carbonation of limestone
Climate Change – biogenic GWP	kgCO2eq	Emissions to air (CO2, CO and CH4) originating from the oxidation and/or reduction of above ground biomass by means of its transformation or degradation (e.g., combustion, digestion, composting, landfilling) and CO2 uptake from the atmosphere through photosynthesis during biomass growth – i.e., corresponding to the carbon content of products, biofuels or above ground plant residues such as litter and dead wood. Carbon exchanges from native forests shall be modeled under LULT (including connected soil emissions, derived products or residues)
Climate Change - land use and land transformation GWP	kgCO2eq	Carbon uptakes and emissions (CO2, CO and CH4) originating from carbon stock changes caused by land use change and land use. This sub-category includes biogenic carbon exchanges from deforestation, road construction or other soil activities (including soil carbon emissions). For native forests, all related CO2 emissions are included and modeled under this sub-category (including connected soil emissions, products derived from native forest35 and residues), while their CO2 uptake is excluded
Ozone Depletion	kgCFC-11eq	EF impact category that accounts for the degradation of stratospheric ozone due to emissions of ozone-depleting substances, for example long-lived chlorine and bromine-containing gases (e.g. CFCs, HCFCs, Halons)
Human Toxicity, cancer effects	CTUh	EF impact category that accounts for the adverse health effects on human beings caused by the intake of toxic substances through inhalation of air, food/water ingestion, penetration through the skin insofar as they are related to cancer
Human Toxicity, non-cancer effects	CTUh	EF impact category that accounts for the adverse health effects on human beings caused by the intake of toxic substances through inhalation of air, food/water ingestion, penetration through the skin insofar as they are related to non-cancer effects that are not caused by particulate matter/respiratory inorganics or ionising radiation
Particulate Matter Respiratory Inorganics	deaths/kg PM2.5 emitted	EF impact category that accounts for the adverse health effects on human health caused by emissions of Particulate Matter (PM2.5) with a diameter of 2.5 micrometers and less and its precursors (NOx, SOx, NH3)
Ionizing radiation - human health U235	kBqU235	EF impact category that accounts for the adverse health effects on human health caused by radioactive releases

Environment

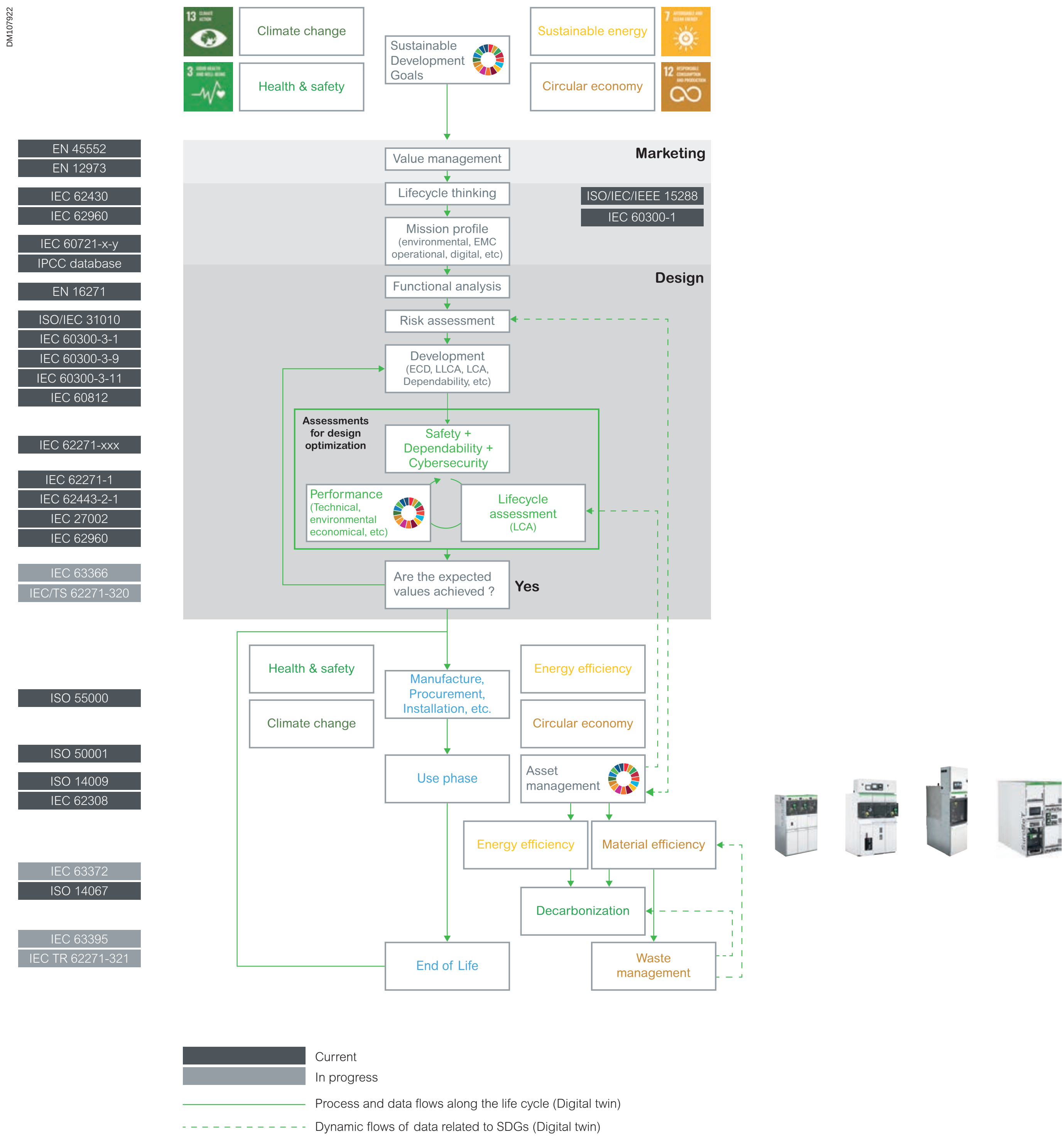
Impact Category Name	Unit	Definition EN
Photochemical ozone formation	kgNMVOCeq	EF impact category that accounts for the formation of ozone at the ground level of the troposphere caused by photochemical oxidation of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) and carbon monoxide (CO) in the presence of nitrogen oxides (NOx) and sunlight. High concentrations of ground-level tropospheric ozone damage vegetation, human respiratory tracts and manmade materials through reaction with organic materials
Acidification	molH+eq	EF impact category that addresses impacts due to acidifying substances in the environment. Emissions of NOx, NH3 and SOx lead to releases of hydrogen ions (H+) when the gases are mineralized. The protons contribute to the acidification of soils and water when they are released in areas where the buffering capacity is low, resulting in forest decline and lake acidification
Eutrophication terrestrial	moleNeq	Nutrients (mainly nitrogen and phosphorus) from sewage outfalls and fertilized farmland accelerate the growth of algae and other vegetation in water. The degradation of organic material consumes oxygen resulting in oxygen deficiency and, in some cases, fish death. Eutrophication translates the quantity of substances emitted into a common measure expressed as the oxygen required for the degradation of dead biomass [for Eutrophication, terrestrial]
Eutrophication aquatic freshwater	freshwater_kgPeq	Nutrients (mainly nitrogen and phosphorus) from sewage outfalls and fertilized farmland accelerate the growth of algae and other vegetation in water. The degradation of organic material consumes oxygen resulting in oxygen deficiency and, in some cases, fish death. Eutrophication translates the quantity of substances emitted into a common measure expressed as the oxygen required for the degradation of dead biomass [for Eutrophication, freshwater]
Eutrophication aquatic marine	freshwater_kgNeq	Nutrients (mainly nitrogen and phosphorus) from sewage outfalls and fertilized farmland accelerate the growth of algae and other vegetation in water. The degradation of organic material consumes oxygen resulting in oxygen deficiency and, in some cases, fish death. Eutrophication translates the quantity of substances emitted into a common measure expressed as the oxygen required for the degradation of dead biomass [for Eutrophication, marine]
Ecotoxicity-freshwater (<100 years)	CTUe	Toxic impacts on an ecosystem, which damage individual species and change the structure and function of the ecosystem. Ecotoxicity is a result of a variety of different toxicological mechanisms caused by the release of substances with a direct effect on the health of the ecosystem
Land use	See definition	EF impact category related to use (occupation) and conversion (transformation) of land area by activities such as agriculture, roads, housing, mining, etc. Land occupation considers the effects of the land use, the amount of area involved and the duration of its occupation (changes in quality multiplied by area and duration). Land transformation considers the extent of changes in land properties and the area affected (changes in quality multiplied by the area) Units: - Dimensionless (pt) / - kg biotic production / (m2*a)2 /- kg soil / (m2*a) /- m3 water / (m2*a) / m3 groundwater/ (m2*a)
Water Scarcity	m3 world eq. Deprived	Extent to which demand for water compares to the replenishment of water in an area, e.g. a drainage basin, without taking into account the water quality
Resource use - mineral and metals	kgSb-eq	EF impact category that addresses the use of non-renewable abiotic natural resources (minerals and metals)
Resource use - fossil	MJ	EF impact category that addresses the use of non-renewable fossil natural resources (e.g. natural gas, coal, oil)
Use of non - renewable primary energy	MJ	Total use of non-renewable primary energy resources
Use of renewable primary energy	MJ	Total use of renewable primary energy resources
Net use of fresh water	m3	Net freshwater entering the product system being studied that is not returned to the same drainage basin from which it originated

Environment

Property	Definitions	Reference document
Critical raw material (CRM)	Materials that, according to a defined classification methodology, are economically important, and have a highrisk associated with their supply	EN 45558 & ISO 14009
Durability	Ability to function as required, under defined conditions of use, maintenance and repair, until a final limiting state is reached. Note 1 to entry: The degree to which maintenance and repair are within scope of durability will vary by product or product group. Note 2 to entry: Durability can be expressed in units appropriate to the part or product concerned, e.g. calendar time, operating cycles, distance run, etc. The units should always be clearly stated	EN 45552 & ISO 14009
Energy recovery	Production of useful energy through direct and controlled combustion of waste. Note Waste incinerators producing hot water, steam and/or electricity are a common form of energy recovery	IEC Guide 109
Material circularity	Combination of activities aimed at minimizing the use of virgin resources and emission of wastes by generating circular flows of materials, parts or products and extending the lifetime of the flows. Note 1 to entry: refurbishing (maintain, repair, reuse, update and upgrade) help extend the lifespan of materials, parts and products during the use stage. Note 2 to entry: remanufacture and reuse help extend the lifespan of materials, parts and product to recover a normal use. Note 3 to entry: A product achieved by material circularity cannot be declared as a new product because along the previous life of the product there was certainly regulation changes and the aging of part(s) even if technical performance is retained. Note 4 to entry: recycling and recovery help extend the lifespan of materials for other uses after the ultimate end of life of parts or products	IEC TC111 PT111-1 (IEV + ISO + JTC10)
Material efficiency	Minimization of the use of (natural) resources by maximizing the lifetime of products through optimized design, reuse and recycling. Note 1 to entry: The word 'reuse' also includes remanufacture, refurbish, recondition, etc	ISO 14009
Material recovery / recycling	Material-processing operations including mechanical recycling, feedstock (chemical) recycling and organic recycling, but excluding energy recovery. Note 1 to entry: the term 'recycling' is used synonymously with the term 'material recovery'	ISO 15270 & IEC Guide 109
Energy recovery	Any operation by which waste serving a useful purpose by replacing other materials (3.2.7) which would otherwise have been used to fulfil a particular function, or waste being prepared to fulfil that function, in the plant or in the wider economy. Note 1 to entry: recovery operations include material recovery and energy recovery. Note 2 to entry: in this document, only recovery of products (3.2.5), parts (3.2.6) and materials are considered	ISO 14009 & IEC TR 62635
Recycled content	Proportion, by mass, of recycled material in a product	ISO 14021 & ISO 14009
Recycling	See material recovery	
Refurbishing	Functional or aesthetical maintenance or repair of an item to restore to original, upgraded, or other predetermined form and functionality	IEC 60050-904 2019
Remanufacture	Manufacturing industrial process after the end of life, which creates a product from same used parts or product. Note 1 to entry: changes should not need type tests and should be verified by routine tests in accordance with the current product standard	IEC 60050-904 2019
Repurpose	Process by which a product, its parts or materials that are not waste, having reached the end of their nth use, are used for the same purpose for which they were conceived, but for another product category	
Reuse	Operation by which a product, or a part thereof, having reached the end of one use-stage is not a waste and is used again for the same purpose for which it was conceived	ISO 14009 & EN 45554 & EU regulation
Upgradability	Characteristic of a product that allows its modules or parts to be separately upgraded or replaced without having to replace the entire product	IEC 60050-904 2019
Upgrade	Process of enhancing the functionality, performance, capacity or aesthetics of a product. Note 1 to entry: upgrade may involve changes to the software, firmware and/or hardware	EN 45554 & ISO 14009
Waste	Any substance or object which the holder discards or intends or is required to discard	EN 50693

Environment

Executive summary of environmentally conscious design of MV switchgear



Environment

Regulatory framework

General

As mentioned previously, when a functional analysis is conducted, one key item must be considered which is not obvious by the functionality, is the regulatory framework. The regulations are usually local, may be regional such as in Europe, USA with EPA [1] or in China directly supported by ministry [2], and not yet global. The most global orientation feeding regulatory frameworks aspects are covered by sustainable development goals [3].

The European framework evolves with the several programs with the EU Green deal [4]. such as Fit for 55 package, Circular economy action plan (CEAP), Sustainable product initiative (SPI) and digital product passport (DPP) and taxonomy for finance.

Useful links:
[1] https://www.epa.gov/laws-regulations
[2] https://english.mee.gov.cn/Resources/laws/
[3] https://sdgs.un.org/fr/goals
[4] https://ec.europa.eu/info/strategy/priorities-2019-2024/european-green-deal_en

European directives

In Europe several Directives concerning electrical equipment have been published, internationally recognized to get more greener and safe products, introducing all aspects to deal with energy and material efficiencies, reducing waste and pollution.

RoHS [4]

Directive (Restriction of Hazardous Substances) in force since July 2006 and revised on 2012. It aims to eliminate from products six hazardous substances: lead, mercury, cadmium, hexavalent chromium, polybrominated biphenyls (PBB) or polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE) from most end user electrical products. Though electrical installations being 'large scale fixed installation' are not in the scope, RoHS compliance requirement may be a recommendation for a sustainable installation.

WEEE2 [5]

The purpose of WEEE Directive is to contribute to sustainable production and consumption by, as a first priority, the prevention of WEEE and, in addition, by the re-use, recycling and other forms of recovery of such wastes so as to reduce the disposal of waste and to contribute to the efficient use of resources and the retrieval of valuable secondary raw materials. It also seeks to improve the environmental performance of all operators involved in the life cycle of EEE, e.g. producers, distributors and consumers and, in particular, those operators directly involved in the collection and treatment of WEEE.
The WEEE Directive is applicable to all Members States of the European Union. As for RoHS, electrical installations are not in the scope of this directive. However, End of Life Product information is recommended to optimize recycling process and cost.

Marking

In exceptional cases, where this is necessary because of the size or the function of the product, the symbol shall be printed on the packaging, on the instructions for use and on the warranty of the EEE.
Medium voltage components are not within EEE scope according to definition Art. 3.1.(a) of the WEEE Directive but attention shall be paid to electronic devices embedded for monitoring.

Environment
Regulatory framework

Waste Framework Directive [6]

The Waste Framework Directive sets the basic concepts and definitions related to waste management, including definitions of waste, recycling and recovery.

Ecodesign Directive [7]

Apart from some equipment like lighting or motors for which implementing measures are compulsory, there are no legal requirements which directly apply to MV installation. However, the trend is to provide electrical equipments with their Environmental Product Declaration, as it is becoming for Construction Products, to anticipate Building Market coming requirements.

F-gas Directive [8]

To control emissions from fluorinated greenhouse gases (F-gases), including hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), the European Union has adopted two legislative acts: the F-gas Regulation and the mobile air conditioning system (MAC) Directive. A proposal of update impacting SF_6 and alternative gases is proposed for end of 2021.

REACH [9] (Registration Evaluation Authorisation of Chemicals)

In force since 2007, it aims to control chemical use and restrict application when necessary to reduce hazards to people and environment. With regards to EE and installations, it requires any supplier shall, upon request, communicate to its customer the hazardous substances content in its product (so called SVHC). Then, an installer should ensure that its suppliers have the appropriate information available. In other parts of the world new legislations will follow the same objectives.

Some providers or suppliers may help to meet the goals or requirements of these Directives and standards, beyond the scope of their own obligations.

Useful links:

[4] https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32011L0065
[5] https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:02012L0019-20180704
and
https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=celex%3A32018L0849
[6] https://ec.europa.eu/environment/topics/waste-and-recycling/waste-framework-directive_en
[7] https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/FR/ALL/?uri=celex%3A32009L0125
[8] https://ec.europa.eu/clima/policies/f-gas/legislation_en
[9] https://echa.europa.eu/regulations/reach/understanding-reach

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear

Introduction

To start with, here is some key information on MV switchboards! Reference is made to the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) and ANSI/IEEE.

All designers of medium-voltage installation using MV cubicle need to know the following basic magnitudes:

- Voltage;
- Current;
- Frequency;
- Short-circuit power;
- Service conditions;
- Accessibility or Categories;
- Degree of protection;
- Internal Arc Classification if applicable.

The voltage, the rated current and the rated frequency are often known or can easily be defined, but how can the short-circuit power or the short-circuit current at a given point in an installation be calculated?

Knowing the short-circuit power of the network allows the designer to choose the various parts of a switchboard which must withstand significant temperature rises and electrodynamic constraints. Knowing the service voltage (kV) will allow the designer to check, through insulation coordination, which dielectric withstand of the components is appropriate.
E.g.: circuit breakers, insulators, CT.

Disconnection, control and protection of electrical networks are achieved by using switchgear.

The classification of metal-enclosed switchgear is defined in the IEC standard 62271-200 globally and ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3 and IEEE C37.20.2 for North America for markets under North-America influence, with a functional approach, using several criteria.

- Accessibility to compartments by persons;
- Level of Loss of Service Continuity when a main circuit compartment is opened;
- Type of metallic or insulated barriers, between live parts and opened accessible compartments;
- Level of internal arc withstand in normal operating conditions.

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear

Voltage

Example:

- Operating voltage 20 kV;
- Rated voltage 24 kV;
- Power frequency withstand voltage 50 Hz 1min, 50 kV rms;
- Impulse withstand voltage 1.2/50 µs: 125 kV peak.

Operating voltage U (kV) of the network

It is applied across the equipment terminals.
It is the service or network voltage where the equipment is fitted. It is subjected to fluctuations linked to the network operation, load level, etc.

Rated voltage U_r (kV) of the switchgear

This is the maximum rms (root mean square) value of the voltage that the equipment can withstand under normal operating conditions.
The rated voltage shall be selected higher than the highest value of the operating voltage and is associated with an insulation level.

Rated Insulation level U_d (kV, rms value) and U_p (kV, peak value)

The insulation level is defined as a set of withstand voltage values and for Medium Voltage switchgear two withstand voltages are specified.

- U_d: power frequency withstand voltage; this withstand voltage is considered as covering all events at rather low frequency, typically overvoltages of internal origin, accompany all changes in the circuit such as opening or closing a circuit, breakdown or shorting across an insulator, etc. The associated type test is specified as a power-frequency withstand test at rated value for a one-minute duration.

- U_p: lightning impulse withstand voltage; this withstand voltage is considered as covering all events at high frequency, typically overvoltages of external origin or atmospheric origin occur when lightning falls on or near a line. The associated type test is specified as an impulse withstand test with a conventional wave shape (known as 1.2/50 µs). This performance is also known as 'BIL' for 'Basic Impulse Level'.

NOTE: IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021, article 5 sets the various voltage values together with, in article 7, the dielectric testing conditions. IEEE C37.100.1 shows rated insulation levels used in North America which have been considered by the IEC 62271-1:2017.

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear
Voltage

Standards

The table below shows the rated voltage as defined by the IEC standard 62271-1:2017 Common specifications for alternating current high voltage switchgear and controlgear.

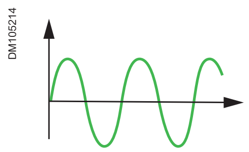
Range I, series I

Rated voltage kV rms	Rated lightning impulse withstand voltage 1.2/50 µs 50 Hz kV peak		Rated power-frequency withstand voltage 1 min kV r ms	Normal operating voltage kV r ms
	List 1	List 2		
7.2	40	60	20	3.3 to 6.6
12	60	75	28	10 to 11
17.5	75	95	38	13.8 to 15
24	95	125	50	20 to 22
36	145	170	70	25.8 to 36

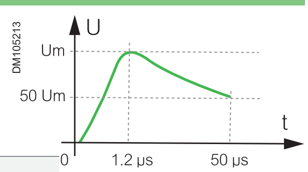
Range I, series II

Rated maximum voltage kV rms	Rated power-frequency withstand voltage 1 min kV rms (U_d)		Rated lightning impulse withstand voltage 1.2/50 µs 50 Hz kV peak (U_p)	
	Common	Isolating	Common	Isolating
4.76	19	21	60	66
8.25	28	32	95	105
15.5	36	40	95	105
	50	55	110	121
25.8	60	66	125	138
			150	165
27	60	66	125	138
	70	77	150	165
38	70	77	150	165
	80	88	170	187
	95	105	200	220

Example of illustration for rated voltages range I, series I



Rated power frequency withstand voltage 50 Hz 1 mn



Rated lightning withstand voltage

Rated voltages		
U_d	U_r	U_p (List 2)
20	7.2	60
28	12	75
38	17.5	95
50	24	125
70	36	170

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear
Voltage

The values of withstand voltages in the tables are defined in normal service conditions at altitudes of less than 1000 meters, 20 °C, 11 g/m^3 humidity and a pressure of 101.3 kPa.

For other conditions, correction factors are applied for the tests.
In case of use under different conditions, derating needs to be considered.

For electrical installations, the relevant IEC 61936-1:2021, provides in its Table 2 for voltage range I and Table 3 for voltage range II clearances in air which are deemed to provide the required withstand voltage. Installations using such clearances do not need dielectric tests.

Voltage range I

Rated voltage kV rms	Rated lightning impulse withstand voltage 1.2/50 µs	Indoor and outdoor distances to earth and phase to phase clearances in air cm	
		Indoor	Outdoor
3.6	20	6	
	40	6	
7.2	40	6	
	60	9	12
12	60	9	15
	75	12	15
	95	16	
17.5	75	12	16
	95	16	
24	95	16	
	125	22	
	145	27	
36	145	27	
	170	32	

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear
Voltage

Voltage range II

Rated voltage kV rms	Rated lightning impulse withstand voltage 1.2/50 µs	Indoor and outdoor distances to earth and phase to phase clearances in air cm	
		Indoor	Outdoor
4.76	60	9	12
5.5	45	7	12
	60	9	12
	75	12	12
8.25	60	9	12
	75	12	15
	95	16	
15	95	16	
	110	18	
17.5	110	18	
	125	22	
24	150	28	
25.8	125	22	
	150	28	
27	95	16	
	125	22	
	150	28	
30	160	20	
36	200	38	
38	125	22	
	150	28	
	200	36	
38.5	155	27	40
	180	32	-

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear
Current

Rated continuous current: I_r (A)
This is the rms value of current that equipment can withstand when permanently closed, without exceeding the temperature rise allowed in standards. The table below gives the temperature rise limits authorized by the IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021 according to the type of contacts.

Temperature rise

Taken from table 14 of standard IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021 common specifications. Compared to the previous versions, SF_6, alternative gases or air have been replaced respectively by oxidizing gases (OG) or non-oxidizing gases (NOG). Every gas or gas mixture containing oxigen are considered as oxidizing gas (OG). Pure SF_6 is considered as non oxidizing gas (NOG)

Nature of the part of the material and of the dielectric (Refer to points 1, 2 and 3) (Refer to note)	Temperature (°C)	(θ - θn) with θn = 40 ° (K)
1 Contacts (Refer to point 4)		
Bare-copper or bare copper alloy		
In OG (refer to point 5)	75	35
In NOG (refer to point 5)	115	75
In oil	80	40
Silver-coated or nickel coated (refer to point 6)		
In OG (refer to point 5)	115	75
In NOG (refer to point 5)	115	75
In oil	90	50
Tin-coated (refer to point 6)		
In OG (refer to point 5)	90	50
In NOG (refer to point 5)	90	50
In oil	90	50
2 Bolted connections or the equivalent devices (Refer to point 4)		
Bare-copper or bare copper alloy or bare-aluminum alloy		
In OG (refer to point 5)	100	60
In NOG (refer to point 5)	115	75
In oil	100	60
Silver-coated or nickel coated (Refer to point 6)		
In OG (refer to point 5)	115	75
In NOG (refer to point 5)	115	75
In oil	100	60
Tin-coated		
In OG (refer to point 5)	105	65
In NOG (refer to point 5)	105	65
In oil	100	60

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear

Current

Point 1

- According to its function, the same part may belong to several categories as listed in the table above
- In this case the permissible maximum values of temperature and temperature rise to be considered are the lowest in the relevant categories

Point 2

For vacuum switching devices, the values of temperature and temperature-rise limits do not apply to parts in vacuum. The remaining parts shall not exceed the values of temperature and temperature-rise given in the table above

Point 3

Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage is caused to the surrounding insulating materials

Point 4

When engaging parts have different coatings or one part is of bare material, the permissible temperatures and temperature-rises shall be:

- for contacts, those of the surface material having the lowest value permitted in item 1 of table above
- for connections, those of the surface material having the highest value permitted in item 2 of table above

Point 5

- NOG (Not Oxidizing Gases), for the purposes of this document, are non-reactive gases that are considered as not accelerating aging of contacts by corrosion or oxidation, due to their chemical characteristics and demonstrated operational records
- Recognized NOG are SF_6, N2, CO2, CF4. They can be used pure or as a mixture of various NOG
- OG (Oxidizing Gases), for the purposes of this document, are reactive gases that can accelerate aging of contacts either by corrosion phenomena (presence of humidity) or by oxidation phenomena (mostly due to ambient air medium like oxygen). Gases classified as OG are ambient air, 'dry' air, any gas not classified as NOG and any mixture including part of OG

NOTE: Some gases considered as OG in the classification above could be re-classified as NOG in future revision of the IEC 62271-1.

- For descriptions of these corrosion and oxidation phenomena, refer to IEC TR 60943
- Due to the absence of corrosion and oxidation in NOG, a harmonization of the limits of temperature for different contact and connection parts in the case of gas insulated switchgear appears appropriate
- The permissible temperature limits for bare copper and bare copper alloy parts are equal to the values for silver-coated or nickel-coated parts in the case of NOG atmospheres
- In the particular case of tin-coated parts, due to fretting corrosion effects, an increase of the permissible temperatures is not applicable, even under the corrosion and oxidation free conditions of NOG. Therefore, the values for tin-coated parts are lower

Point 6

The quality of the coated contacts shall be such that a continuous layer of coating material remains in the contact area:

- after the making and breaking test (if any)
- after the short time withstand current test
- after the mechanical endurance test

According to the relevant specifications for each equipment. Otherwise, the contacts must be considered as 'bare'

NOTE: most common rated currents for MV switchgear are: 400, 630, 1250, 2500 and 3150 A.

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear

Current

The temperature limits and temperature rise of buses and connections shall not exceed the values listed in IEEE C37.20.2 for Metalclad, as summarized in the table below.

Type of bus or connection b,c,d[(2)(3)(4)]	Limit of hottest-spot temperature rise (°C)	Limit of hottest-spot total temperature (°C)
Buses and connections with unplated copper-to-copper connecting joints	30	70
Buses and connections silver-surfaced or equivalent connecting joints	65	105
Buses and connections tin-surfaced or equivalent connecting joints	65	105
Connection to insulated cables unplated copper-to-copper[(1)]	30	70
Connection to insulated cables silver-surfaced or equivalent[(1)]	45	85
Connections to insulated cables tin-surfaced or equivalent[(1)]	45	85

(1) Based on 90 °C insulated cable. The temperature of the air surrounding insulated cables within any compartment of an enclosed assembly shall not exceed 65 °C when the assembly is:
1. Equipped with devices having maximum current rating for which the assembly is designed.
2. Carrying rated continuous current at rated voltage and rated power frequency.
3. In an ambient air temperature of 40 °C.
This temperature limitation is based on the use of 90 °C insulated power cables. Use of lower temperature rated cables requires special consideration.
(2) All aluminum buses shall have silver-surfaced or equivalent, or tin-surfaced or equivalent connecting joints.
(3) Welded bus connections are not considered connecting joints.
(4) When buses or connections have differing materials or coatings, the allowable temperature rise end temperature values shall be those of the conductor or coating having the lowest value permitted in the table.

The temperature limits and temperature rise of connections shall not exceed the values listed in IEEE C37.20.3 for Metal enclosed, as summarized in the table below.

Nature of the part of the material and of the dielectric (Refer to point 1) (Refer to note)	Temperature (°C)	(θ - θn) with θn = 40 °CK
Bolted connections or the equivalent devices (Refer to point 1)		
Bare-copper or bare-copper alloy or bare-aluminum alloy		
In air	70	30
Silver-coated or nickel-coated		
In air	105	65
Tin-surfaced		
In air	105	65

Point 1 When engaging parts have different coatings or one part is of bare material, the permissible temperatures and temperature-rises shall be: for connections, those of the surface material having the highest value permitted in this table.

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear

Current

Examples:

For a switchboard with a 630 kW motor feeder and a 1250 kVA transformer feeder at 5.5 kV operating voltage.

- Calculating the operating current of the transformer feeder; apparent power:

$$I = \frac{S}{U \times \sqrt{3}} = \frac{1250}{5.5 \times \sqrt{3}} = 130A$$

- Calculating the operating current of the motor feeder: cosφ = power factor = 0.9; η = motor efficiency = 0.9

$$I = \frac{S}{U \times \sqrt{3} \times \cos\varphi \times \eta} = \frac{630}{5.5 \times \sqrt{3} \times 0.9 \times 0.9} = 82A$$

Rated short-time withstand current: I_k (A)

The rms value of the current which the switchgear and controlgear can carry in the closed position during a specified short-time under prescribed conditions of use and behavior. Short-time is generally 1 s, 2 s and sometimes 3 s.

Rated peak withstand current: I_p (A)

The peak current associated with the first major loop of the rated short-time withstand current which switchgear and controlgear can carry in the closed position under prescribed conditions of use and behavior.

Operating current: I (A)

This is calculated from the consumption of the devices connected to the considered circuit. It is the current that actually flows through the equipment. If the information is unknown, in order to calculate it, the customer should provide this information. The operating current can be calculated when the power of the current consumers is known.

Minimal short-circuit current

I_{sc} min (kA rms value) of an electrical installation (see explanation in 'Short-circuit currents' chapter.)

Maximal short-circuit current

I_{th} (kA rms value 1 s, 2 s or 3 s) of an electrical installation (see explanation in 'Short-circuit currents' chapter.)

Peak value of maximal short-circuit

Value for an electrical installation: (value of the initial peak in the transient period) (see explanation in 'Short-circuit currents' chapter.)

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear

Frequency and switchgear functions

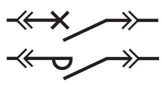
Frequency

Two frequencies are usually used throughout the world:
A short list could be summarized as follows, knowing some countries use both frequencies in different networks:

- 50 Hz in Europe – Africa – Asia - Oceania – South of South America except countries mentioned for 60 Hz;
- 60 Hz in North America – North of South America – Kingdom of Saudi Arabia – Philippines –Taiwan – South Korea - South of Japan.

Switchgear functions

The following table describes the different switching and protecting functions met in MV networks and their associated schema.

Designation and symbol	Function	Current switching	
		Operating current	Fault current
Disconnector 	Isolates		
Earthing switch 	Connects to the earth		(short-circuit making capacity)
Load break switch 	Switches loads	•	(short-circuit making capacity)
Disconnector switch 	Switches Isolates	•	(short-circuit making capacity)
Circuit breaker 	Switches Protects	•	•
Contactor 	Switches loads	•	
Withdrawable contactor 	Switches Isolates if withdrawn	•	
Fuse 	Protects Does not isolate		• (once)
Withdrawable devices 	See associated function	See associated function	See associated function

• = yes

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear

Accessibility and service continuity

Some parts of switchgear may be made accessible to the user, for various reasons from operation to maintenance, and such an access could impair the overall operation of the switchgear and so decreasing the availability.

The IEC 62271-200 proposes user-oriented definitions and classifications intended to describe how a given switchgear can be accessed, and what will be the consequences on the installation. See IEEE C37.20.2 and C37.20.3 for enclosure categories for North America.

The manufacturer shall state which are the parts of the switchgear which can be accessed, if any, and how safety is ensured. For that matter, compartments have to be defined, and some of them will be qualified as accessible.

Three categories of accessible compartments are proposed:
- **Interlock**-controlled access: the interlocking features of the switchboard ensure that opening is only possible under safe conditions;
- **Procedure** based access: access is secured by means of, for instance, a padlock and the operator shall apply proper procedures to ensure safe access;
- **Tool** based access: if any tool is needed to open a compartment, the operator shall be aware that no provision is made to ensure a safe opening, and that proper procedures shall be applied. This category is restricted to compartments where neither normal operation nor maintenance is specified.

When the accessibility of the various compartments is known, then the consequences of opening a compartment on the operation of the installation can be assessed; it is the concept of Loss of Service Continuity which leads to the LSC classification proposed by the IEC: 'category defining the possibility to keep other high voltage compartments and/or functional units energized when opening an accessible high voltage compartment'.

If no accessible compartment is provided, then the LSC classification does not apply.

Several categories are defined, according to 'the extent to which the switchgear and controlgear are intended to remain operational in case access to a high voltage compartment is provided':
- If any other functional unit, other than the one under intervention has to be switched off, then service is partial only: LSC1;
- If at least one set of busbars can remain live, and all other functional units can stay in service, then service is optimal: LSC2;
- If within a single functional unit, other compartment(s) than the connection compartment are accessible, then suffix A or B can be used with classification LSC2 to distinguish whether the cables shall be dead or not when accessing this other compartment.

But is there a good reason for requesting access to a given function? That’s a key point.

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear

Examples

PM102834

WI

Example 1

Schneider Electric WI is a gas-insulated switchgear (GIS) with maintenance free vacuum circuit breaker (VCB) of first generation, launched in 1982, for up to 52 kV in 600 mm cubicle width.
The tube design is typically coming from HV switchgears, but here with 3 phases per tube.
Switchgears in this upper MV segment are available as single- (SBB) and double-busbar (DBB) solution.
The circuit breaker and the busbar compartment are separated stainless steel tanks, filled with SF_6-gas for insulation only.
Access is only given to the cable connection area, here from the switchgear back side. Tanks hermetically closed and earthed, avoid access to life parts, but considered as not accessible compartments. Loss of Service Continuity (LSC) is LSC2 and is defined by IEC 62271-200.

PM103008

GHA

Example 2

The more cubicle designed GIS (Schneider Electric GHA up to 40.5 kV) with vacuum interrupters is designed to be filled with SF_6-gas at the manufacturing site, in order to have no gas-handling on site.
All assembling is done in the factory with controlled conditions and the cubicles will be delivered on site 'ready to connect'.
Equipment in the gas tank is maintenance free for it operational life time.
Components such as instrument transformers or drive mechanism are located accessibly outside the gas-compartment.
GHA is available as SBB and DBB solution. Design is metal enclosed and partition metal (PM) between the compartments with LSC2.

PE90697

CBGS-0

Example 3

This SBB gas-insulated switchgear (Schneider Electric CBGS-0 up to 36 kV/38 kV) contains SF_6 or vacuum circuit breaker and 3-position disconnector in one SF_6-gas tank. The busbar located on top, is a fully insulated, shielded and connectable system. The busbar, shielding is earthed and makes the busbar safe to touch. Optionally instrument transformers can be installed in the busbar and cable compartment, accessible and outside the gas compartment. All operation can be done from the front to allow space-saving rear wall installation. Busbars and HV cables can be connected to a standard outer-cone bushing. Loss of Service Continuity (LSC) is defined by IEC 62271-200 to LSC2.

PE90208

GenieEvo

Example 4

A mixed technology (Schneider Electric GenieEvo) with an air insulated connection compartment, and an air insulated main switching device which can be extracted with the busbar live, thanks to the disconnector.
It single line diagram is similar to example 2.
If both the connection compartment and the circuit breaker compartment are accessible, and access to any of them means the cables are first switched off and earthed.
Category is LSC2A-PM.

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear

Examples

PE57466

MCset

Example 5

MCSet is a Air-insulated switchgear (AIS) with maintenance free vacuum or SF_6 circuit breakers has been designed for the various operating requirements in public and industrial medium-voltage distribution systems up to 24 kV and 630 A to 3150 A rated currents. Installation back-to-back, connections from bottom or top: MCSet offers a wide array of arrangements with Internal Arc Classified AFLR up to 50 kA/1 s. Full remote control of Circuit breaker and earthing switch operations, add to operator safety. The circuit breaker, the busbar compartment and the cable compartment are separated, giving PM class. MCSet is categorized 'LSC2B' in the Loss of Service category defined by the IEC standard 62271-200: metal partitions segments the various compartments of the cubicle allowing a safe intervention on one of them even if the others remain energized.

PE90700

SM6

Example 6

A typical secondary distribution switch-disconnector switchgear, with only one interlock-accessible compartment for the connection (Schneider Electric SM6). When accessing one compartment within the switchboard, **all** other functional units remain in service. Category is LSC2.
Similar situation occurs with most of the Ring Main Units solutions.

PE57770

RM6

Example 7

An unusual functional unit, available in some ranges:
the metering unit which provides VTs and CTs on the busbar of an assembly (here a Schneider Electric RM6).
This unit has only one compartment, accessible, for example, to change the transformers or their ratio. When accessing such a compartment, the busbar of the assembly shall be dead, thereby preventing any service continuity of the assembly. This functional unit is LSC1.

PE90845

Premset

Example 8

The new generation of MV Switchgear incorporates a wealth of innovations.
The Shielded Solid Insulation System (SSIS) drastically reduces the risk of internal arc faults, and makes it non-sensitive to harsh environments.
A compact modular vacuum switchgear assembly (Schneider Electric PREMSET), with a wide choice of functions, designed to fit **all** applications.
This functional unit is LSC2A-PM.

PM109452

GM AirSeT

Example 9

The new generation of SF_6-free primary GIS switchgear (GM AirSeT and GM AirSeT Performance, ratings are up to 40.5 kV 2500 A 40 kA by Schneider Electric) is using vacuum interrupters for breaking and is filled with Pure Air at the manufacturing site. It is easy for installation, no need of gas-handling for busbar connection on site. Components sealed in the gas-tank are maintenance free for its operational lifetime. Components such as instrument transformers or drive mechanism are located accessibly outside the gas compartment. Digital features such as gas, thermal, mechanism and partial discharge monitoring enable the network optimization and easier maintenance. This SF_6-free product with pure air is as compact as existing ones using SF_6. GM AirSeT range is available with a single busbar while GM AirSeT Performance range is available with single busbar or double busbar solution. Design is metal enclosed and the category of partition metal (PM) between the compartments is LSC2.

Prefabricated metal-enclosed and metal-clad switchgear
Examples

PM109042

SM AirSeT

Example 10

The new generation of SF_6-free secondary AIS switchgear (SM AirSeT up to 24 kV 1250 A and 25 kA by Schneider Electric) is designed with a traditional 3 position switch with the innovative Shunt Vacuum Interruption System in parallel of the disconnector. The tank is filled with Pure Air. Load break switch disconnector, switch-fuse disconnector and circuit breaker disconnector functional units are available. Digital features such as thermal, environmental and partial discharge monitoring enable health assessment and predictive maintenance.
This SF_6-free product with pure air is of the same footprint as SF_6 products and is fully interchangeable with the existing version with SF_6, and retaining the same operating modes. When accessing one compartment within the switchboard, **all** other functional units are kept in service. Category is LSC2A-PI.

PM109430

RM AirSeT

Example 11

The new generation of SF_6-free Ring Main Unit (RM AirSeT up to 24 kV 1250 A and 25 kA by Schneider Electric) is designed with a traditional 3 positions switch with the innovative Shunt Vacuum Interruption System in parallel with the disconnector, keeping same operating modes. The tank is filled with Pure Air. Load break switch disconnector, switch-fuse disconnector and circuit breaker disconnector functional units are available and can be combined inside one tank. Digital features such as thermal and partial discharge monitoring enable health assessment and predictive maintenance. This SF_6-free product with pure air is of similar footprint to the SF_6 Ring Main Unit. When accessing one compartment within the switchboard, **all** other functional units are kept in service. Category is LSC2.

PM109365

SureSeT

Example 12

SureSeT is transforming the landscape of Medium Voltage Metalclad switchgear. With increasing demand for space optimization and operational efficiency, SureSeT's compact design, integrated automation and monitoring allows our customers to do more with less.
Facility uptimes are increased as native integrated condition monitoring enables operators to manage, prioritize and triage impending equipment issues. Technicians are able to remain at a safe working distance via native wireless communications to operate equipment and gather data.
Highlight:

- Digital health monitoring;
- Digital remote controls;
- Compartmentalized design;
- Enhanced endurance;
- Smaller footprint;
- Modular doors and LV panels.

Design rules

Service conditions
Normal service conditions for indoor MV equipment

Master the indoor service conditions contributes to master the lifespan of the electrotechnical components.

PM108481

Before any description of the design rules for switchgear, it is necessary to recall where the switchgear should be installed.
MV switchgear is installed in various rooms with different designs which could affect aging, or the expected lifespan, to a greater or lesser degree.
For this reason, highlighted below will be the impact of the service conditions linked to a design of an MV/LV installation.
Attention shall be paid to existing standardization differences within IEC for the service conditions between MV switchgear and LV switchgear, such as the altitude and the pollution levels as mains.

Service conditions

The purpose of this chapter is to provide general guidelines to be taken into account during the design phases for services conditions.
The challenge for an operating room, prefabricated or not, is to transform the outdoor service conditions to the indoor service conditions for which the switchgears and controlgears are designed.
This chapter also provides guidelines on how avoid or greatly reduce MV equipment degradation on sites exposed to humidity, pollution and overheating when installed in a transformer room with a non-adapted cooling system.

Normal service conditions for indoor MV equipment

All MV equipments shall comply with their specific standards.
The IEC 62271-1 standard 'Common specifications for high voltage switchgear and controlgear' and the C37.100.1 for North America, define the normal service conditions for the installation and use of such equipment.
The ambient air temperature does not exceed 40 °C and its average value, measured over a period of 24 h, does not exceed 35 °C.
The preferred values of minimum ambient air temperature are -5 °C, -15 °C and -25 °C. For instance, regarding pollution, humidity associated with condensation, the standard states:

- Pollution
  The ambient air is not significantly polluted by dust, smoke, corrosive and/or flammable gases, vapors or salt. The manufacturer will assume that, in the absence of specific requirements from the user, there are none.

- Humidity
  The conditions of humidity are as follows:
  - The average value of the relative humidity, measured over a period of 24 h does not exceed 95 %,
  - The average value of the water vapor pressure, over a period of 24 h does not exceed 2.2 kPa,
  - The average value of the relative humidity, over a period of one month does not exceed 90 %,
  - The average value of water vapor pressure, over a period of one month does not exceed 1.8 kPa.

Under these conditions, **condensation** may occasionally occur.

NOTE 1: Condensation can be expected where sudden temperature changes occur in periods of high humidity.

NOTE 2: To withstand the effects of high humidity and condensation, such as a breakdown of insulation or corrosion of metallic parts, switchgear designed for such conditions should be used.

Condensation may be prevented by the appropriate-design of the building or housing, by suitable ventilation and heating of the station or by the use of dehumidifying equipment. The IEC/TS 62271-304:2019 gives in Annex C precautions to mitigate the risk of early aging when exposed to high levels of temperature, humidity and pollution.

Service conditions

Special service conditions for indoor MV equipment

For installation in a place where the ambient temperature can be outside the normal service condition range stated, the preferred ranges of minimum and maximum temperature to be specified should be:
(a) -50 °C and +40 °C for very cold climates;
(b) -5 °C and +55 °C for very hot climates.

For instance, regarding pollution, humidity associated with condensation, the standard states:

Pollution

For indoor installation, reference can be made to IEC/TS 62271-304 which defines design classes for switchgear and controlgear intended to be used in severe climatic conditions. IEC 60721-3-3: 1996 for chemical active substances and deposits.

P0: Very light pollution (as given in 4.1.2, item d), of IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021)
- Rooms in areas without significant pollution;
- Rooms in areas with pollution (see Annex B of the IEC TS 62271:2019) with precautions against pollution (see Annex C of the IEC TS 62271-304) to recover indoor normal service conditions;
- Rooms with precautions against pollution (see Annex C). The building or other housing construction provides adapted protection from outside pollution. The control of the air conditions may be switched off for periods.

PL: Light pollution is considered as site pollution severity class (SPS) 'light' according to IEC TS 60815-1
- Rooms without precautions against pollution. The building or other housing construction is exposed to ambient air in rural and some urban areas with industrial activities or with moderate traffic.

PH: Heavy pollution (any pollution level exceeding PL)
- Rooms without precautions against pollution. The building or other housing construction is exposed to ambient air in urban areas with industrial activities or with heavy traffic.

IEC TS 62271-304: 2019

Class	Water conductivity NaCl (µS/cm)	20	100-150	TBD
		P0	PL	PH
Condensation	C0	0	Not retained due to dry-nonconductive deposits	
	CL	1	3	No upper limit defined
	CH	2	4	

Humidity

Humidity reveals the conditions under polluted atmospheres
In certain regions with frequent occurrence of warm humid winds, sudden changes of temperature may occur resulting in condensation even indoors.
In tropical indoor conditions, the average value of relative humidity measured during a period of 24 h can be 98 %.

C0: Condensation does not normally occur (not more than twice a year)
- Rooms with continuous humidity and/or temperature control in order to avoid condensation. The building or other housing provides protection from daily variations in outside climate;
- Rooms not having humidity or temperature control. Nevertheless, the building or other housing construction provides protection from daily variations in outside climate, and condensation is not more than twice a year.

CL: Non-frequent condensation (not more than twice a month)
- Rooms not having humidity or temperature control. The building or other housing construction provides protection from daily variations in outside climate, but condensation cannot be excluded.

CH: Frequent condensation (more than twice a month)
- Rooms not having humidity or temperature control. The building or other housing provides only minimal protection from daily variations of outside climate, so that frequent condensation may occur.

Others

- When special environmental conditions prevail at the location where switchgear and controlgear is to be put in service, they should be specified by the user by reference to IEC 60721.

Service conditions

How to specify real service conditions

The various service conditions are linked to the design of the installation, the design of the operating room, the site and the application surrounding the installation, and finally, the seasons.
The combination of these parameters generates a matrix that can impact the lifespan of the products. Beyond atmospheric corrosion certain environments can become more severe for electrical MV components, and even in LV, if they have a definition of pollution level different in comparison with MV. The table below explains how applicable standards or technical specifications could interact, through easily identifiable installation criteria.

As indicated in the IEC 62271-1 standard, condensation may occasionally occur even under normal conditions. The standard goes on to indicate special measures concerning the substation facilities that can be implemented to prevent condensation.

However, when selecting environmental factors for a certain product application on-site it is recommended to check these conditions and influences for single, combined and sequential environmental factors as they occur. This analysis must be cross-checked with the ambient conditions for which the product has been designed, according to its respective standard.

Use under severe conditions

Under certain severe conditions concerning humidity and pollution, largely beyond the normal conditions of use mentioned above, correctly designed electrical equipment can be subject to damage by rapid corrosion of metal parts and surface degradation of insulating parts.

Use case

One of the best ways to identify potential gap(s) when average conditions are specified is to illustrate a use case.
A random selection highlights that standardized values of the relative humidity are not reached while the standardized values of the water vapor pressure are exceeded, even for an arid climate as defined by IEC 60721-2-1.
The following figure shows the curve for atmospheric parameters for the month of August in this area; the table below show the yearly values assumed for 2040 and the values defined. This climatic database used, and the medium scenario is based on the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), implemented in software.

IEC 60721-2-1 Climates applied to the use case:

Tropical	No	25.00 %
Arid	Yes	75.00 %
Temperate	No	0.00 %
Cold	No	0.00 %
Polar	No	0.00 %

Remedial measures for condensation problems

- Carefully design or adapt substation ventilation;
- Avoid temperature variations;
- Eliminate sources of humidity in the substation environment;
- Install a Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning unit (HVAC);
- Make sure cabling is in accordance with applicable rules.

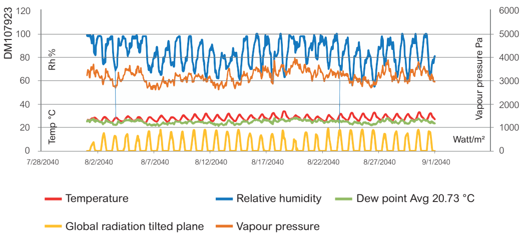
Remedial measures for pollution problems

Equip substation ventilation openings with chevron-type baffles to reduce entry of dust and pollution especially when the transformer is installed in the same room with switchgear or controlgear.
Install the transformer in a different room to use more efficient ventilation grids if any.
Keep substation ventilation to the minimum required for evacuation of transformer heat, to reduce entry of pollution and dust.
Use MV cubicles with a sufficiently high degree of protection (IP).
Use air conditioning systems or air forced cooling with filters installed in air inlet to restrict entry of pollution and dust.
Regularly clean all traces of pollution from metal and insulating parts.

Service conditions

How to specify real service conditions

Atmospheric conditions of the Use case



Example of environmental parameters	Values	Units
Yearly values (selection for design in relation with lifespan 2040) source IPCC		
Temperature avg [(1)]	25.31	°C
Relative humidity avg	**76.95**	%
Vapor pressure avg	**2.53**	kPa
Temperature min	16.6	°C
Relative humidity min	37	%
Vapor pressure min	1.08	kPa
Temperature max	37.3	°C
Relative humidity max	100	%
Vapor pressure max	4.28	kPa
Time of wetness TOW [(2)]	3763	h/y
Values for August		
Temperature avg	28.21	°C
Relative humidity avg	**83.68**	%
Vapor pressure avg	**3.2**	kPa
Temperature min	24.2	°C
Relative humidity min	55	%
Vapor pressure min	2.63	kPa
Temperature max	34	°C
Relative humidity max	100	%
Vapor pressure max	3.98	kPa

(1) Avg: Average.
(2) TOW: Time of wetness in accordance with ISO 9223.

The specification of the MV equipment should define the duration of the main properties which will be retained to carry out the dependability assessments of the MV equipment.

The conditions of sheltered locations could be stronger than indoor location. See IEC 60721-3-3 and IEC 60721-3-4 dealing with environmental parameters. This is why precautions are necessary as specified in IEC TS 62271-304 reminded here:

Precautions for the operating room	To reduce			
	Pollution	Condensation	Temperature variation	Humidity
Adapt the opening area to the application	✓			
Adapt the opening area to the power losses	✓		✓	✓
Air conditioning (moisture & temperature)		✓	✓	✓
Air filtering	✓			
Avoid the air flow through the switchgear	✓			
Canopy or double roof (ceiling + roof)		✓	✓	
Clearance between switchgear and walls		✓		
Heating to maintain a stable temperature		✓	✓	
Improve the degree of protection > IP34	✓			
To maintain a minimal air flow		✓		
No fans	✓			
Sealing of entrances (cellar, cable vault, etc.)	✓	✓		✓
Thermal insulation		✓	✓	
Transformer in a dedicated compartment	✓		✓	
Ventilation orientated to the pollution source	✓			

Service conditions

How to specify real service conditions

Remedial measures for condensation problems

- Carefully design or adapt substation ventilation;
- Avoid temperature variations;
- Eliminate sources of humidity in the substation environment;
- Install a Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning unit (HVAC);
- Make sure cabling is in accordance with applicable rules.

Remedial measures for pollution problems

Equip substation ventilation openings with chevron-type baffles to reduce entry of dust and pollution especially when the transformer is installed in the same room with switchgear or controlgear.

Install the transformer in a different room to use more efficient ventilation grids if any.

Keep substation ventilation to the minimum required for evacuation of transformer heat to reduce entry of pollution and dust.

Use MV cubicles with a sufficiently high degree of protection (IP).

Use air conditioning systems or air forced cooling with filters installed in air inlet to restrict entry of pollution and dust.

Regularly clean all traces of pollution from metal and insulating parts.

Service conditions

How to specify real service conditions

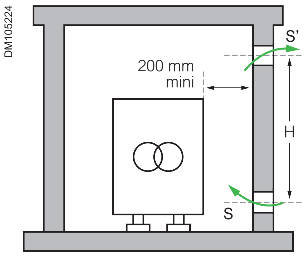
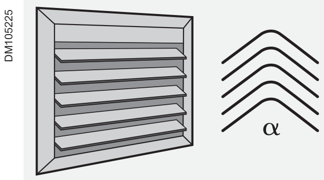


Fig. A Natural ventilation



IP23 Chevrons blade
($\xi = 33$ if $\alpha = 60°$, and $\xi = 12$ if $\alpha = 90°$)
Space between blade is extended to the maximum allowed by the degree of protection IP2x so below 12.5 mm.

Other openings:
IP43 Additional vermin proof wire mesh with 1 mm² openings using a wire thickness 0.6mm,completee covering ventilation grid $\geq \xi + 5$
IP23 38 mm x 10 mm openings only: $\xi = 9$

Fig. B Coefficient of pressure losses defined by air flow tests

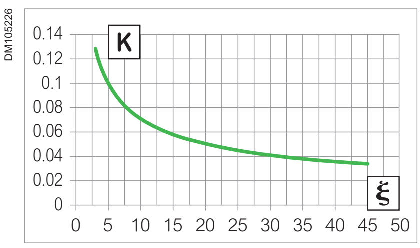


Fig. C Impact of the ventilation grids

Ventilation

General

Substation ventilation is generally required to dissipate the heat produced by transformers and other equipment, and to allow drying after particularly wet or humid periods.
However, a number of studies have shown that excessive ventilation can drastically increase condensation.

HV/LV Prefabricated substation

Any installation of any transformer in the same room with HV and LV switchgear compartments will impact the lifespan of the products, for the following reasons:

- Any air change generated by the transformer heating reduces the impact of irradiance. This air flow change is natural convection;
- Any separation of the transformer by a partition wall with the HV and LV switchgear compartment will improve the service condition of the switchgear for moderate climates;
- Any switchgear installation without a transformer in the room, resulting in no air change, should be installed in a thermal insulated enclosure protecting it from outdoor service conditions (dust, humidity, solar radiation, etc.) especially for very hot and cold climates.

Ventilation should therefore be kept to the minimum level required.
Furthermore, ventilation should never generate sudden temperature variations that can cause the dew point to be reached.

For this reason, natural ventilation should be used whenever possible. If forced ventilation is necessary, the fans should operate continuously to avoid temperature fluctuations. When forced ventilation is not enough to assure the indoor service condition of the switchgear or when the installation surrounding is a hazardous area, HVAC unit(s) will be necessary to separate completely the indoor service conditions from the outdoor service conditions.

Natural ventilation, Fig A, being the most used for MV installations, a guideline for sizing the air entry and exit openings of HV/LV substations is presented hereafter.

Calculation methods

The scope is for buildings and prefabricated enclosures using the same ventilation grids for air inlet and air outlet. A number of calculation methods are available to estimate the required size of substation ventilation openings, either for the design of new substations or the adaptation of existing substations for which condensation problems have occurred.
The basic method is based on transformer dissipation by natural convection.
The required ventilation opening surface areas S and S' can be estimated using the following formulas, with or without knowing the air flow resistance coefficient of the ventilation grids See Fig B. The definitions of terms are on the next page.

(1) $Qnac = P - Qcw - Qaf$ is the dissipation by natural air circulation **[kW]**

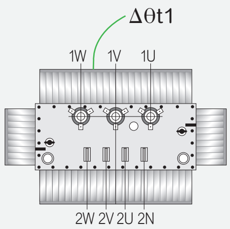
(2)

- $S = 1.8 \times 10^{-1}\, Qnac/\sqrt{H}$ if air flow resistance is unknown
  $S' = 1.1 \times S$ - S and S' are efficient net area.
- Chevrons blade
  $S = Qnac/(K \times \sqrt{H \times (\theta_2 - \theta_1)^3})$ with $K = 0.222\sqrt{(1/\xi)}$ see Fig C
  $S' = 1.1 * S$ - S and S' are the gross area.

Service conditions

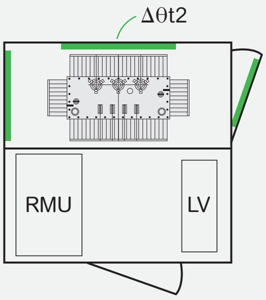
How to specify real service conditions

DM105227



Δθ t1 = tt1 –ta1 where tt1 is the temperature 1 of the transformer at rated power (IEC 60076-2:2011 and IEC 60076-11:2004) and ta1 is the ambient temperature 1 of the room.

DM105228



Δθ t2 = tt2 –ta2 where tt2 is the temperature 2 of the transformer at rated power (IEC 60076-2:2011 and IEC 60076-11:2004 and ta2 is the ambient temperature 2 (Outside of the enclosure)

Fig D Δθt2−Δθt1 is the overheating of the transformer due the use inside housing

DM107924

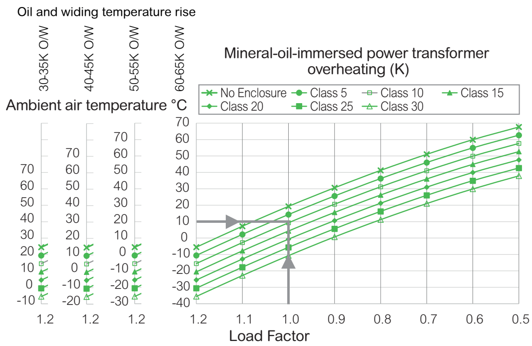


Fig E1 Liquid filled transformer load factor

DM105230

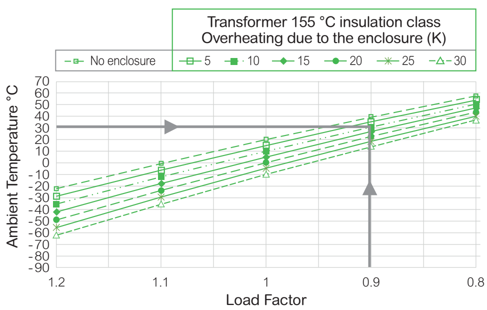


Fig E2 Dry-type transformer load factor (155 °C insulation class)
Fig E Load factor limits

Where:
Qnac is the dissipation by natural air circulation [kW]
P is the sum of the power dissipated [KW] by:
- the transformer (dissipation at no load and due to load);
- the LV switchgear;
- the MV switchgear.

Qcw is the heat dissipation by conduction through the walls and ceiling [kW] (Assumption Qcw = 0 in the example). Losses by conduction through the walls, the ceiling (Qcw) and the slab can be expected from 200 W for a thermal insulated housing, up to 4 KW for a 10 m² prefabricated substation using concrete material.
Qaf is the heat dissipation by forced air circulation [kW] (Assumption Qaf =0 in example) θ1 & θ2 are, respectively, the air temperatures of inlet and outlet [°C]
ξ is the resistance coefficient of the pressure losses linked to the design of the ventilation grid.
S is the lower (air entry) ventilation opening area [m²] as mentioned in formulas 2.1 and 2.2
S' is the upper (air exit) ventilation opening area [m²] as mentioned in formulas 2.1 and 2.2
H = Difference in height between mid-outlet surface and mid-height of transformer [m]
(θ2 – θ1) is the air temperature rise which reflects the double of the transformer overheating for an oil immersed transformer (Loading guide IEC 60076-7) and the single transformer overheating for dry-type transformer (Loading guide IEC 60076-11).

The overheating of the transformer is an extra temperature rise.
It is the maximum top oil temperature rise limit (See Fig E1) for liquid filled transformers or the average winding temperature rise (See Fig E2) for dry-type transformers due to installation inside an enclosure.
Example: 60K for oil temperature rise of a liquid filled transformer will become 70K if it is overheating inside an enclosure is expected at 10K.

The formula 2.2 is near the formula 2.1 if Δθ = (θ2 – θ1) = 15K, and if ξ=5 then K= f (ξ) = 0.1. This is equivalent to free opening, without a ventilation grid.
When K=0.1 the formula 2.2 is the formula used in IEC 60076-16 standard for transformers for wind turbine applications.

When these transformer overheatings are assessed by a test type according to IEC 62271-202 (HV/LV prefabricated substations) this overheating is the rated enclosure class. This overheating, combined with the average temperature, gives the load limit factor for maintaining the expected transformer lifespan according to the IEC transformer loading guides.

The oil and windings transformer temperature rise for oil immersed transformers and the temperature class of the insulating materials for dry-type transformers are linked to the ambient temperature as defined by the IEC 60076 series. Usually, under normal service conditions, a transformer is defined to be used at 20 °C for yearly average, 30 °C monthly and 40 °C at maximum.

For a masonry substation, the overheating of the transformer is considered unknown, as the calculation shall define the ventilation areas S and S'.
So only the ambient temperature and load factor can be known.
The following examples explain how to assess the overheating of transformer, then the temperature rise of air (θ2 – θ1) by using formulas 2.2.1 and 2.2.2.

How to use graphs Fig E
(a) Select the average ambient temperature in a given period of time for the substation site on the vertical axis;
(b) Select the load factor of the transformer;
(c) The intersection gives an expected overheating of the transformer corresponding to the maximum top oil temperature rise limit for liquid filled transformers (see Fig E1) or the average winding temperature rise for dry-type transformers (See Fig E2) (see 1.2.3 for wider graph).

Service conditions

How to specify real service conditions

Example for HV/LV substation:

Oil immersed transformer 1 250 kVA

Ao (950 W No load losses) Bk (11 000 W Load losses)

Transformer dissipation = 11950 W

LV switchgear dissipation = 750 W

MV switchgear dissipation = 300 W

H the height between ventilation opening mid-points is 1.5 m.

ξ is 12 for chevrons louvers if α = 90° then K= 0.064

(θ2 – θ1) air temperature rise taken at 20K for expected transformer overheating at 10K

Calculation:

Dissipated Power P = 11.950 + 0.750 + 0.300 = 13.000 kW

Formula 2.1:

$$S = 1.8\times10^{-1} \frac{Qnac}{\sqrt{H}}$$

S= 1.91 m² and S' 1.1 x 1.91 = 2.1 m² (Net area)

Formula 2.2: Chevrons Blade

$$S = \frac{Qnac}{K\times\sqrt{(H\times(\theta 2 - \theta 1)^3}}$$

S= 1.85 m² and S' 1.1 x S = 2.04 m² (Gross area)

Three ventilations with the following dimensions.
See Fig F: 1.2 m x 0.6 m, 1.4 m x 0.6 m, 0.8 m x 0.6 give a gross area S' at 2.04 m²

Conclusion: Accurate knowledge of the air flow resistance coefficient will optimize the sizing of ventilation if ξ < 13 and if the ventilation grids are the same for air inlet and air outlet. An example is showed Fig G.

Examples:
- Moderate climate: 10 °C as yearly average using a 60-65K respectively for oil and winding temperature rise of the transformer, can be used at full load. Expected overheating is 10K when air temperature rise (θ2 – θ1) is expected at 20K.
- Hot Climate: 30 °C as summer average using 50-55K respectively for oil and winding temperature rise transformer can be used with a load factor at 0.9. Expected overheating is 10K when air temperature rise (θ2 – θ1) is expected at 20K.
- Cold Climate: -20 °C as winter average using 60-55K respectively for oil and winding temperature rise transformer can be used with a load factor at 1.2 Expected overheating is 20K when air temperature rise (θ2 – θ1) is expected at 40K.
- Hot Climate: 30 °C as summer average using a dry-type transformer at 155 °C insulation thermal class can be used with a load factor at 0.9. Expected overheating is 10K when air temperature rise (θ2 – θ1) is expected at 10K.

For prefabricated substation, the overheating of the transformer at full load is known due the temperature rise class of the enclosure defined by type test. Any use with a defined enclosure class, limited by the maximum losses, will adapt the transformer load factor to the ambient temperature to assure the transformer lifespan.

The calculation methods use formulas reflecting specific cases of a general formula based on the Bernouilli equation and the stack effect due the transformer heating, ensuring the natural convection inside the transformer compartment as required by the IEC 62271-202 standard.

Indeed, the real air flow is strongly dependent:
- on the openings shape and solutions adopted to ensure the cubicle protection index (IP): metal grid, stamped holes, chevron louvers, etc. Figure B;
- on transformer temperature rise and overheating in °K (class) due to the use in an envelope as mentioned in Figure E;
- on internal components size and the whole layout as follows:
  - transformer and/or retention oil box position,
  - distance from the transformer to the openings,
  - transformer in a separate room using partition wall.
- and on some physical and environmental parameters as follows:
  - outside ambient temperature θ1 used in equation 2.2),
  - altitude,
  - solar radiation.

The understanding and the optimization of the attached physical phenomena are subject to precise flow studies, based on the fluid dynamics laws, and realized with specific analytic software. These could be separated in to two categories as follows:
- Software used for thermal dynamic studies of the building especially used for energy management for building efficiency;
- Software used for air flow study especially when a component embeds its own air-cooling system (inverter, grid frequency converter, data centers, etc.).

The normative calculation is defined by IEC 60076-11:2018 in Annex C.

Service conditions

How to specify real service conditions

Ventilation opening locations

To favor evacuation of the heat produced by the transformer via natural convection, ventilation openings should be located at the top and bottom of the wall near the transformer. The heat emitted by the MV switchboard may be negligible.
To avoid condensation problems, the substation ventilation openings should be located as far as possible from the switchboards (see Fig. H).

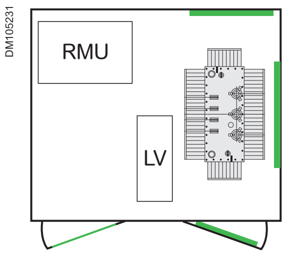


Fig F Example of layout for 13 kW of total losses
Δθ2−Δθ1 = Air temperature rise = 20K corresponding to transformer overheating at 10K

Type of ventilation openings

To reduce the entry of dust, pollution, mist, etc., the substation ventilation openings should be equipped with chevron-blade baffles when the transformer is installed in a same room with the switchboards, otherwise a use of higher efficiency ventilation grids is allowed, and, especially, advised when total losses are above 15 kW.
Always make sure the baffles are oriented in the right direction (see Fig. B).

Temperature variations inside cubicles

To reduce temperature variations, always install anti-condensation heaters inside MV cubicles if the average relative humidity may remain high over a long period of time. The heaters must operate continuously, 24 hours a day, all year round.
Never connect them to a temperature control or regulation system as this could lead to temperature variations and condensation as well as a shorter service life for the heating elements. Make sure the heaters offer an adequate service life (standard versions are generally sufficient).

Temperature variations inside the substation

The following measures can be taken to reduce temperature variations inside the substation:

- Improve the thermal insulation of the substation to reduce the effects of outdoor temperature variations on the temperature inside the substation;
- Avoid substation heating if possible. If heating is required, make sure the regulation system and/or thermostat are sufficiently accurate and designed to avoid excessive temperature swings (e.g. no greater than 1 °C). If a sufficiently accurate temperature regulation system is not available, leave the heating on continuously, 24 hours a day all year round;
- Eliminate cold air drafts from cable trenches under cubicles or from openings in the substation (under doors, roof joints, etc.).

Fig G Example of HV/LV prefabricated substation with 1250 kVA liquid filled transformer, 19 kW of losses before EU regulation change

Substation environment and humidity

Various factors outside the substation can affect the humidity inside.

- Plants: Avoid excessive plant growth around the substation, and any closing or opening;
- Substation waterproofing: The substation roof must not leak. Avoid flat roofs for which waterproofing are difficult to implement and maintain;
- Humidity from cable trenches: Make sure cable trenches under any switchgear are dry. Tight cable penetration could be used if any. A partial solution is to add sand to the bottom of the cable trench avoiding any evaporation within the switchgear.

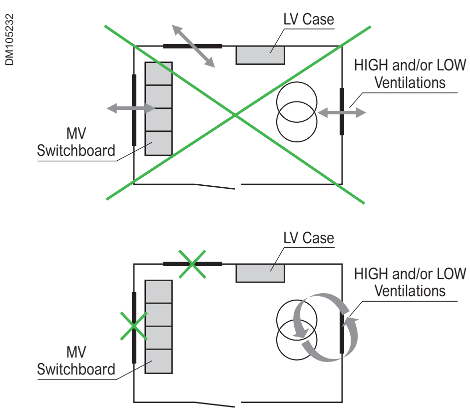


Fig. H Ventilation opening locations

Pollution protection and cleaning

Excessive pollution favors leakage current, tracking and flashover on insulators.
To prevent MV equipment degradation by pollution, either protect the equipment against pollution or regularly clean the resulting contamination.

Protection from harsh environment by enclosure

Indoor MV switchgear can be protected by enclosures providing a sufficiently high degree of protection (IP).

Cleaning

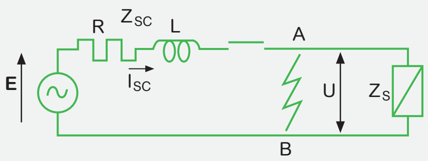
If not fully protected, MV equipment must be cleaned regularly to prevent degradation by contamination from pollution. Cleaning is a critical process.
The use of unsuitable products can irreversibly damage the equipment. For cleaning procedures, operating instructions of the switchgear shall be applied.

Short-circuit power

Introduction

Example 1:

25 kA at an operating voltage of 11 kV



$S_{sc} = 3 \times U \times I_{sc}$

Example for HV/LV substation

Example 2:

Back-feed via LV Isc5 is only possible if the transformer (T4) is powered by another source, and the LV tie-breaker is closed.

Three sources are flowing in the switchboard (T1-A-T2) with a possible contribution to a fault from T3 and M:

- Upstream circuit breaker D1 (s/c at A)
  Isc2 + Isc3 + Isc4 + Isc5
- Upstream circuit breaker D2 (c/c at B)
  Isc1 + Isc3 + Isc4 + Isc5
- Upstream circuit breaker D3 (c/c at C)
  Isc1 + Isc2 + Isc4 + Isc5

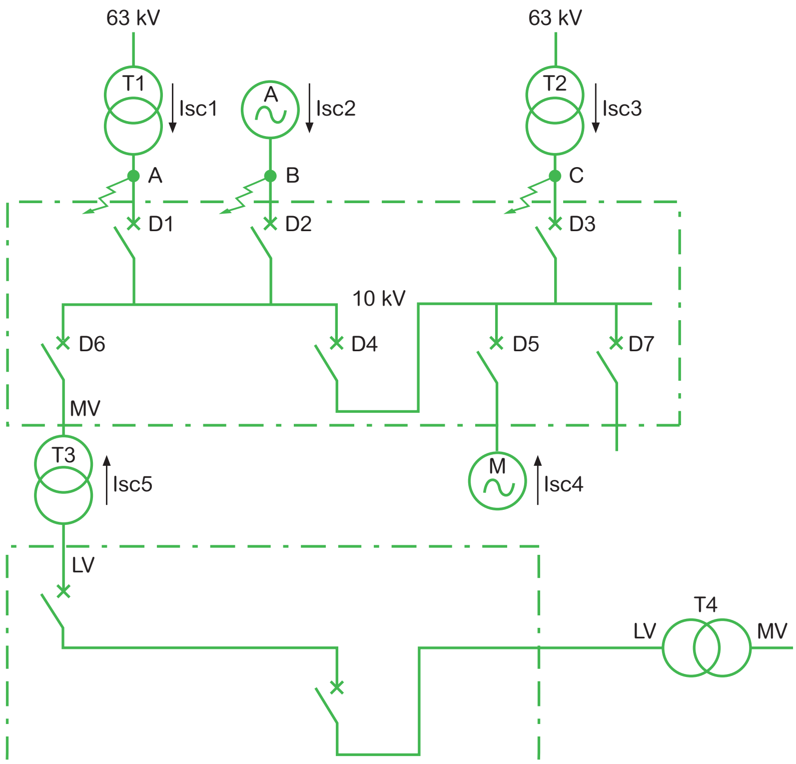
The short-circuit power depends directly on the network configuration and the impedance of its components: lines, cables, transformers, motors, etc. through which the short-circuit current flows.

It is the maximum power that the network can provide to an installation during a fault, expressed in MVA or in kA rms value for a given operating voltage.
U: Operating voltage (kV)
I_{sc}: Short-circuit current (kA rms value) Ref: following pages
The short-circuit power can be assimilated to an apparent power.

The customer generally needs to be informed of the value of short-circuit power because usually the information required to calculate it is unknown. Determination of the short-circuit power requires analysis of the power flows feeding the short-circuit in the worst possible case.

Possible Sources are:

- Network incomer via power transformers;
- Generator incomer;
- Power back-feed due to rotary sets (motors, etc); or via MV/LV transformers.



We have to calculate each of the I_{sc} currents.

Short-circuit currents

General

All electrical installations have to be protected against short-circuits, without exception, whenever there is an electrical discontinuity; which more generally corresponds to a change in conductor cross-section.
The short-circuit current shall be calculated at each stage in the installation for the various configurations that are possible within the network, in order to determine the characteristics of the equipment that has to withstand or break this fault current

In order to choose the right switchgear (circuit breakers or fuses) and set the protection functions, three short-circuit values must be known:

Short-circuit current

I_{sc} = (kA rms) (example 25 kA rms)
This corresponds to a short-circuit at one end of the protected link (fault at the end of a feeder (see fig.1) and not just behind the breaking device. Its value allows us to choose the setting of thresholds for overcurrent protection relays and fuses; especially when the length of the cables is high and/or when the source is relatively impedant (generator, UPS).

rms value of maximal short time current

I_{th} = (kA rms 1 s or 3 s) (example 25 kA rms 1s)
This corresponds to a short-circuit in the immediate vicinity of the downstream terminals of the switching device (see fig.1). It is defined in kA for 1, 2 or 3 second(s) and is used to define the thermal withstand of the equipment.

Peak value of the maximum short-circuit current:

(value of the initial peak in the transient period)
Idyn = (kA)
(example: 2.5 • 25 kA = 62.5 kA peak for a DC time-constant of 45 ms and a frequency of 50 Hz (IEC 62271-1)

Idyn is equal to:
2.5 x I_{sc} for 50 Hz, for a DC time-constant of 45 ms.
2.6 x I_{sc} for 60 Hz, for a DC time-constant of 45 ms.
2.7 x I_{sc} for special time constants greater than 45 ms (Generator applications).
It determines the closing capacity of circuit breakers and switches, as well as the electrodynamic withstand of busbars and switchgear.

The usual uses in IEC are the following values:
8 - 12.5 - 16 - 20 - 25 - 31.5 - 40 - 50 kA rms.

The ANSI/IEEE uses the following values:
16 - 20 - 25 - 40 - 50 - 63 kA rms.
These are generally used in the specifications.

NOTE:
A specification may give one rms value in kA and one value in MVA as below:
I_{sc} = 19 kA or 350 MVA at 10 kV

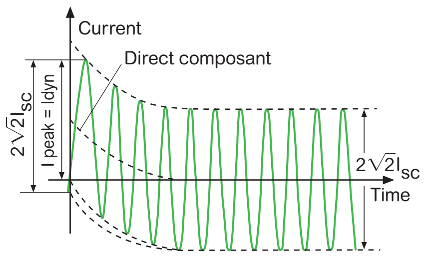
- if we calculate the equivalent current at 350 MVA we find:

$$I_{sc} = \frac{350}{\sqrt{3} \times 10} = 20.2 \text{ kA}$$

  The difference depends on how we round up the value and on local usages.
  The value 19 kA is probably the most realistic.
- Another explanation is possible: in medium and high voltage, IEC 60909-0 applies a coefficient of 1.1 when calculating maximal I_{sc}.

$$I_{sc} = 1.1 \times \frac{U}{\sqrt{3} \times Z_{sc}} = \frac{E}{Z_{sc}}$$

DM105235

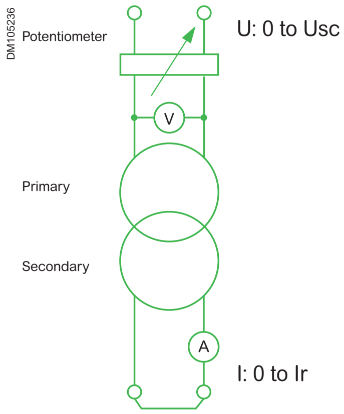


Short-circuit currents
Transformer

The short-circuit current depends on the type of equipment installed on the network (transformers, generators, motors, lines, etc).

In order to determine the short-circuit current across the terminals of a transformer, we need to know the short-circuit voltage (U_{sc} %).

u % is defined in the following way:



(1) The voltage transformer is not powered: U = 0
(2) Place the secondary in short-circuit
(3) Gradually increase voltage U at the primary up to the rated current I_r in the transformer secondary circuit.

The value U read across the primary is then equal to U_{sc}.
Then

$$U_{sc}\,(\%) = \frac{U_{sc}}{U_r \text{ primary}}$$

The short-circuit current, expressed in kA, is given by the following equation:

$$I_{sc}\,(\text{kA}) = \frac{I_r\,(\text{kA}) \times 100}{U_{sc}\,(\%)}$$

Example:
- Transformer 20 MVA;
- Voltage 10 kV;
- U_{sc} = 10 %;
- Upstream power: infinite.

$$I_r = \frac{S_r}{\sqrt{3} \times U \text{ no load}} = \frac{20000}{\sqrt{3} \times 10} = 1150\,\text{A}$$

$$I_{sc} = \frac{I_r}{U_{sc}} = \frac{1150}{10/100} = 11.5\,\text{kA}$$

Short-circuit currents

Synchronous generators - Asynchronous motor

Synchronous generators (alternators and motors)

Calculating the short-circuit current across the terminals of a synchronous generator is very complicated because the internal impedance of the latter varies according to time.

When the power gradually increases, the current reduces passing through three characteristic periods:

- subtransient (enabling determination of the closing capacity of circuit breakers and electrodynamic constraints), average duration, 10 ms;
- transient (sets the equipment's thermal constraints), average duration 250 ms;
- permanent (this is the value of the short-circuit current in steady state).

The short-circuit current is calculated in the same way as for transformers, but the different states must be taken into account.

Example:

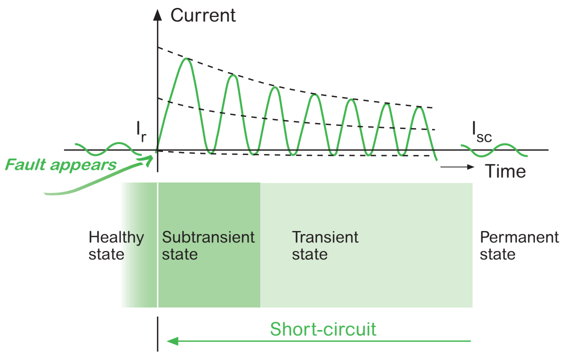
Calculation method for an alternator or a synchronous motor

- Alternator 15 MVA;
- Voltage U=10 kV;
- X'd = 20 %.

$$I_r = \frac{S_r}{\sqrt{3} \times U} = \frac{15}{\sqrt{3} \times 10000} = 870\,A$$

$$I_{sc} = \frac{I_r}{X_{sc}\ \text{trans}} = \frac{870}{20/100} = 4350\,A = 4.35\,kA$$

DM107933



The short-circuit current is given by the following equation:

$$I_{sc} = \frac{I_r}{X_{sc}}$$

X_{sc}	Instantaneous short-circuit reactance c/c

The most common values for a synchronous generator are:

State X_{sc}	Subtransient X"d	Transient X'd	Permanent Xd
Turbo	10-20 %	15-25 %	200-350 %
Exposed pole	10 % to 20 %	25 % to 35 %	70 % to 120 %

The high value of the permanent short-circuit impedance means that the established short-circuit current is lower that the rated current.

Asynchronous motor

For asynchronous motors

The short-circuit current across the terminals equals the start-up current

$I_{sc} \approx 5$ at $8\ I_r$

The contribution of the motors (back-feed current) to the short-circuit current is equal to: $I \approx 4$ to $5\ I_r$ or $I \approx 3\ \Sigma\ I_r$

The coefficient of 3 takes into account motors when they are stopped.

Short-circuit currents

Synchronous generators - Asynchronous motor

When an asynchronous motor is switched off from the network, it maintains a voltage across its terminals that disappears within a few hundredths of a second. When a short-circuit occurs across the terminals, the motor supplies a current that disappears even more rapidly, according to time constants in the order of:

- 0.02 seconds for single-cage motors up to 100 kW;
- 0.03 seconds for double-cage motors and motors above 100 kW;
- 0.03 to 0.1 seconds for very large HV slipring motors (1000 kW).

In the event of a short-circuit, an asynchronous motor is therefore a generator to which an impedance (subtransient only) of 20 % to 25 % is attributed.

Short-circuit currents

Reminder concerning the calculation of three-phase short-circuit currents

Some values are taken as assumption and as usual. It is advised to use the correct values for installation according to the data sheet for the component supplied by the manufacturer.

Three-phase short-circuit

$$S_{sc} = 1.1 \times U \times I_{sc} \times \sqrt{3} = \frac{U^2}{Z_{sc}}$$

$$I_{sc} = \frac{1.1 \times U}{Z_{sc} \times \sqrt{3}} \text{ with } Z_{sc} = \sqrt{(R^2 + X^2)}$$

Upstream network

$$Z = \frac{U^2}{S_{sc}}$$

$$\frac{R}{X} = \begin{array}{l} 0.3 \text{ at } 6 \text{ kV} \\ 0.2 \text{ at } 20 \text{ kV} \\ 0.1 \text{ at } 150 \text{ kV} \end{array}$$

Overhead lines

$$R = \rho \times \frac{L}{S}$$

X = 0.4 Ω/km HV	HV
X = 0.3 Ω/km	MV/LV
ρ = 1.8 • 10-6 Ω cm	Copper
ρ = 2.8 • 10-6 Ω cm	Aluminum
ρ = 3.3 • 10-6 Ω cm	Almélec

Synchronous generator

$$Z\,(\Omega) = X\,(\Omega) = \frac{U^2}{S_r} \times \frac{X_{sc}\,(\%)}{100}$$

X_{sc}	Subtransient	Transient	Permanent
Turbo	10 % to 20 %	15 % to 25 %	200 % to 350 %
Exposed pole	10 % to 20 %	25 % to 35 %	70 % to 120 %

Transformers

(Order of magnitude: for real values, refer to data given by manufacturer)

E.g.: 20 kV/410 V; S_r = 630 kVA; U_{sc} = 4 %
63 kV/11 kV; S_r = 10 MVA; U_{sc} = 9 %

$$Z\,(\Omega) = \frac{U_{sc}\,(\%)}{S_r} \times \frac{U_{sc}\,(\%)}{100}$$

	MV/LV	HV/MV
S_r (kVA)	100 to 3150	5000 to 50000
U_{sc} (%)	4 to 7.5	8 to 12

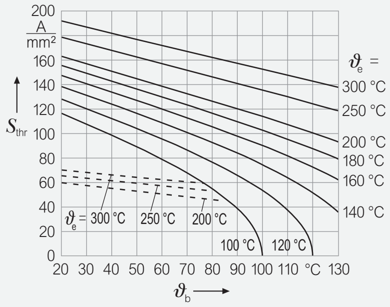
Short-circuit currents

Reminder concerning the calculation of three-phase short-circuit currents

Relation between rated short-circuit withstand current resistance density (T_{kr} = 1 s) and conductor temperature

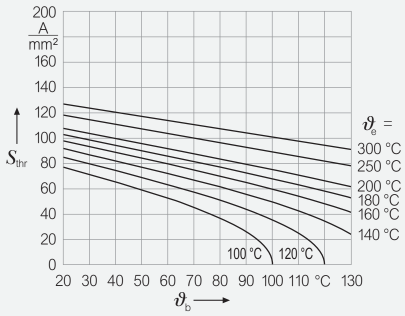
Full lines, copper; dotted lines, low-alloyed steel

DM105238



Aluminum, Aluminum alloy, Aluminum conductor steel reinforced (ACSR)

DM105238



Bare conductors have sufficient thermal short-time strength as long as the following relationship holds for the thermal equivalent short-circuit current density S_{th} for all T_k values.

$S_{th} \le S_{thr} \times \sqrt{(T_{kr}/Tk)}$

The steel core of the steel reinforced Aluminum conductor (ACSR) shall not be taken into account when calculating the cross-section area for the estimation of the current density.

When a number of short-circuits occur with a short time interval between them, the resulting short-circuit duration is:

$$T_k = \sum_{i=1}^{n} T_{ki}$$

Cables and conductors

- Temperature rise
  All cables and conductors are defined by their ampacity which is the main rating to control the temperature rise in normal operation or in temporary use when dealing with a fault current.
  The temperature rise could come from normal or abnormal overload, any connection which could become less efficient due to surrounding vibration.
  Since fault current is extinguished by protection relay, the frequency of emission due to temperature rise is reduced compared to normal conditions, which become abnormal due to aging phenomena.
  For this reason it is recommended to monitor the conductors using thermal sensors.

- Reactance
  X = 0.10 at 0.15 Ω/km
  Concentric core, three phase or single phased

- Calculation of temperature rise and rated short-time current withstand density for conductors
  The temperature rise of a conductor caused by a short-circuit is a function of the duration of the short-circuit current, the thermal equivalent short-circuit current and the conductor material.
  By use of the graphs, it is possible to calculate the temperature rise of a conductor when the rated short-time withstand current density is known, or vice versa.
  The recommended highest temperatures during a short-circuit for different conductors are given in following table issued by IEC 60865-1:2011. If they are reached, a negligible decrease in strength can occur which does not empirically jeopardize safety in operation.
  The maximum permitted temperature of the support should be taken into account.

Type of conductor	Recommended highest conductor temperature during a short-circuit °C
Bare conductors, solid or stranded: Cu, Al or Al alloy	200
Bare conductors, solid or stranded: steel	300

When the following constants of material are used for 20 ° as base-temperature the following formula is applicable:

Data at 20 °C	c	ρ	k20	α20	θe
Alu	910	2700	34800000	0.004	200
Copper	390	8900	56000000	0.0039	200
Steel	480	7850	7250000	0.0045	300

$$S_{thr} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T_{kr}}} \times \sqrt{\frac{k20 \times c \times \rho}{\alpha 20} \times \ln \frac{1+\alpha 20 \times (\theta e-20)}{1+\alpha 20 \times (\theta b-20)}}$$

S_{thr}	Rated short-circuit withstand current density (Ampacity)	A/mm²
T_{kr}	Time duration	s
c	Specific thermal capacity	J/(kg K)
ρ	Specific mass	kg/m³
k20	Specific conductivity at 20 °C	1/(Ωm)
α20	Temperature coefficient	1/K
θb	Conductor temperature of the beginning of a short-circuit	°C
θe	Conductor temperature at the end of a short-circuit	°C

Short-circuit currents

Reminder concerning the calculation of three-phase short-circuit currents

Busbars

X = 0.15 Ω/km

Synchronous motors and compensators

X_{sc}	Subtransient	Transient	Permanent
High speed motors	15 %	25 %	80 %
Low speed motors	35 %	50 %	100 %
Compensators	25 %	40 %	160 %

Asynchronous motors (only subtransient)

$$Z\,(\Omega) = \frac{I_r}{I_{sc}} \times \frac{U^2}{S_r}$$

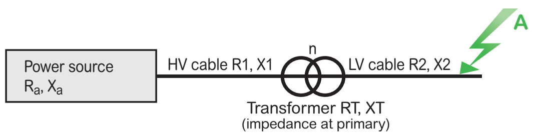
I_r rated current of motor
I_{sc} start current of motor; approximatively within the range from 3 to 14
S_r rated capacity of motor

Fault arcing

$$Id = \frac{I_{sc}}{1.3 \text{ to } 2}$$

Equivalent impedance of a component through a transformer

DM107935



For example, for a low voltage fault, the contribution of an HV cable upstream of an HV/LV transformer will be:

$$R2 = R1 \times \frac{U2^2}{U1^2} \text{ and } X2 = X1 \times \frac{U2^2}{U1^2} \text{ thus } Z2 = Z1 \times \frac{U2^2}{U1^2}$$

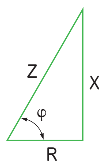
This equation is valid for all voltage levels in the cable, even for several series-mounted transformers.

Impedance seen from the fault location A

$$\sum R = R2 + \frac{RT}{n^2} + \frac{R1}{n^2} + \frac{R_a}{n^2} \quad \sum X = X2 + \frac{XT}{n^2} + \frac{X1}{n^2} + \frac{X_a}{n^2}$$

Triangle of impedances

DM105240



$$Z = \sqrt{(R^2 + X^2)}$$

Short-circuit currents

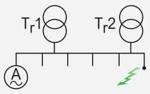
Example of three-phase calculation

The complexity in calculating the three-phase short-circuit current basically lies in determining the impedance value in the network upstream of the fault location.

Example 1

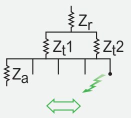
Network layout

DM107942



Equivalent layouts

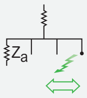
DM107943



$Z = Z_r + Z_t1 \,//\, Z_t2$

$$Z = Z_r + \frac{Z_t1 \times Z_t2}{Z_t1 + Z_t2}$$

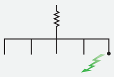
DM107944



$Z_{sc} = Z \,//\, Z_a$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{Z \times Z_a}{Z + Z_a}$$

DM105244



Example 2

- $Z_{sc} = 0.27\ \Omega$
- $U = 10$ kV

$$I_{sc} = \frac{10}{\sqrt{3} \times 0.27} = 21.38 \text{ kA}$$

Impedance method

All the components of a network (supply network, transformer, alternator, motors, cables, bars, etc.) are characterized by an impedance (Z) comprising a resistive component (R) and an inductive component (X) or so-called reactance. X, R and Z are expressed in Ohms.

The relationship between these different values is given by:
$Z = \sqrt{(R^2+X^2)}$
(Cf. to example 1 opposite)

The method involves:
- breaking down the network into sections;
- calculating the values of R and X for each component;
- calculating for the network:
  - the equivalent value of R or X,
  - the equivalent value of impedance,
  - the short-circuit current.

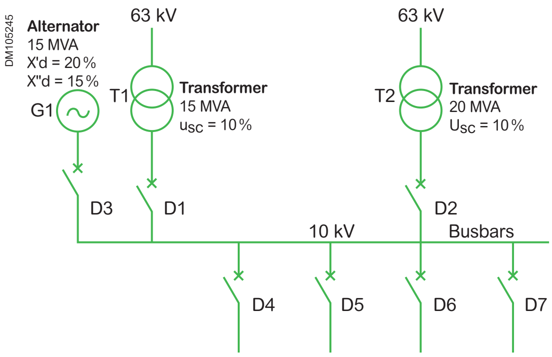
The three-phase short-circuit current is:

$$I_{sc} = \frac{U}{Z_{sc} \times \sqrt{3}}$$

I_{sc}	Short-circuit current	kA
U	Phase-to-phase voltage at the point in question before the appearance of the fault	kV
Z_{sc}	Short-circuit impedance	Ω

Short-circuit currents
Example of three-phase calculation

Example problem



Single line diagram

Exercise data

Supply at 63 kV

Short-circuit power of the source: 2000 MVA

Network configuration:

Two parallel mounted transformers and an alternator

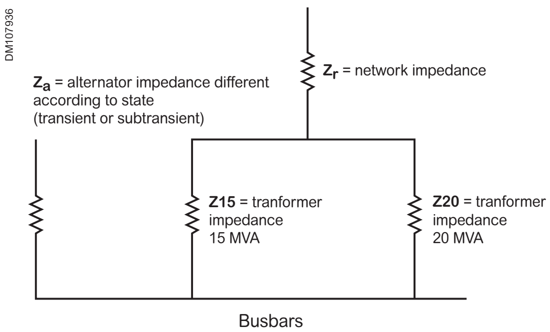
Equipment characteristics:

- Transformers:
  - voltage 63 kV / 10 kV,
  - apparent power: 1 to 15 MVA, 1 to 20 MVA,
  - short-circuit voltage: usc = 10 %.
- Alternator:
  - voltage: 10 kV,
  - apparent power: 15 MVA,
  - X'd transient: 20 %,
  - X'd subtransient: 15 %.

Question:

- determine the value of short-circuit current at the busbars;
- the breaking and making capacities of the circuit breakers D1 to D7.

Solution to the problem using the calculation method



Solving the exercise

- Determining the various short-circuit currents:
  The three sources which could supply power to the short-circuit are the two transformers and the alternator.
  We are supposing that there can be no back-feed of power through D4, D5, D6 and D7.
  In the case of a short-circuit downstream of a circuit breaker (D4, D5, D6, D7), then the short-circuit current flowing through it is supplied by T1, T2 and G1.

- Equivalent diagram:
  Each component comprises a resistance and an induction. We have to calculate the values for each component.
  The network can be shown as follows:

Experience shows that the resistance is generally low compared with reactance (0.15 Ω/km), so we can therefore consider that the reactance is equal to the impedance (X = Z).

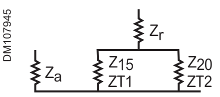
- To determine the short-circuit power, we have to calculate the various values of resistances and inductions, then separately calculate the arithmetic sum:
  $R_t = R$
  $X_t = X$
- Knowing R_t and X_t, we can deduce the value of Z_t by applying the equation:
  $Z = \sqrt{(\sum R^2 + \sum X^2)}$
  NOTE: since R is negligible compared with X, we can say that Z = X.

Short-circuit currents

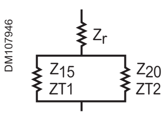
Example of three-phase calculation

And now here are the results!

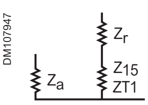
Component	Calculation	Z= X (ohms)
Network		
S_c = 2000 MVA U_{op} = 10 kV	$Z_r = \frac{U^2}{S_{sc}} = \frac{10^2}{2000}$	0.05
15 MVA transformer T1		
(U_{sc} = 10 %) U_{op} = 10 kV	$ZT1 = Z15 = \frac{U^2}{S_r} \times U_{sc} = \frac{10^2}{15} \times \frac{10}{100}$	0.67
20 MVA transformer T2		
(U_{sc} = 10 %) U_{op} = 10 kV	$ZT2 = Z20 = \frac{U^2}{S_r} \times U_{sc} = \frac{10^2}{20} \times \frac{10}{100}$	0.5
15 MVA Alternator		
U_{op} = 10 kV	$Z_a = \frac{U^2}{S_r} \times X_{sc}$	
Subtransient state (X_{sc} = 15 %)	$Z_{at} = \frac{10^2}{15} \times \frac{15}{100}$	$Z_{as} \approx 1$
Transient state (X_{sc} = 20 %)	$Z_{as} = \frac{10^2}{15} \times \frac{20}{100}$	$Z_{at} \approx 1.33$
Busbars		
Parallel mounted with the transformers	$ZT1//ZT2 = Z15//Z20 = \frac{Z15 \times Z20}{Z15 + Z20} = \frac{0.67 \times 0.5}{0.67 + 0.5}$	$Z_{et} \approx 0.29$
Series-mounted with the network and the transformer impedance	$Z_{er} = Z_r + Z_{et} = 0.05 + 0.29$	$Z_{et} \approx 0.34$
Parallel-mounting of the generator set		
Transient state	$Z_{er}//Z_{at} = \frac{Z_{er} \times Z_{at}}{Z_{er} + Z_{at}} = \frac{0.34 \times 1.33}{0.34 + 1.33}$	≈ 0.27
Subtransient state	$Z_{er}//Z_{as} = \frac{Z_{er} \times Z_{as}}{Z_{er} + Z_{as}} = \frac{0.34 \times 1}{0.34 + 1}$	≈ 0.25



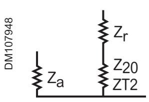
D4 to D7



D3 alternator



D1 15 MVA Transformer T1



D2 20 MVA Transformer T2

Circuit breaker	Equivalent circuit	Breaking capacity	Making capacity
	Z (Ω)	In (kA rms)*	2.5 I_{sc} (in kA peak)
D4 to D7	Transient state Z=0.27 Subtransient state Z=0.25	21.5	53.9
D3 alternator	Z=0.34	17.2	43
D1 15 MVA Transformer T1	Transient state Z=0.51 Subtransient state Z=0.46	11.4	28.5
D2 20 MVA Transformer T2	Transient state Z=0.39 Subtransient state Z=0.35	14.8	37

$$*I_{sc} = \frac{U}{\sqrt{3} \times Z_{sc}} = \frac{10}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{Z_{sc}}$$

NOTE: a circuit breaker is defined for a certain breaking capacity of an rms value in a steady state, and as a percentage of the aperiodic component which depends on the circuit breaker's opening time and on R/X of the network (about 30 %).
For alternators, the aperiodic component is very high; the calculations must be validated by laboratory tests.
The breaking capacity is defined at the transient state. Subtransient period is very short (10 ms) and is approximatively the necessary duration for the protection relay to analyse the fault and give the trip order.

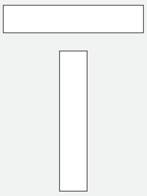
Busbar calculation in switchgear

Introduction

In practice, a busbar calculation involves checking that there is sufficient thermal and electrodynamic withstand and non-resonance.

Examples

- Flat mounted
- Edge mounted



Busbar dimensions are determined taking into account normal operating conditions. The rated insulation level for rated voltages (kV) determines the phase-to-phase and phase-to-earth distance and also determines the height and shape of the supports. The rated current flowing through the busbars is used to determine the cross-section and type of conductors. Several topics must be checked as follows:

- The supports (insulators) shall withstand the mechanical effects and the bars shall withstand the mechanical and thermal effects due to short-circuit currents;
- The natural period of vibration of the bars themselves must not be the same as the current period;
- To carry out a busbar calculation, we have to use the following physical and electrical characteristics assumptions:

Busbar electrical characteristics			
S_{sc}	Network short-circuit power(1)		MVA
U_r	Rated voltage		43
U	Operating voltage		28.5
I_r	Rated current		37

(1) It is generally provided by the customer in this form or we can calculate it having the short-circuit current Isc and the operating voltage U: (S_{sc} = √3 • I_{sc} • U; see chapter on 'Short-circuit currents')

Physical busbar characteristics				
S	Bar cross-section			cm^2
d	Phase-to-phase distance			cm
l	Distance between insulators for same phase			cm
θn	Ambient temperature (θ2 – θ1)			°C
θ-θn	Permissible temperature rise(1)			K
Profile		Flat ☐		
Material		Copper ☐	Aluminum ☐	
Arrangement		Flat-mounted ☐	Edge-mounted ☐	
No. of bar(s) per phase				

(1) See table 3 of IEC 62271-1:2011 common specifications

In summary				
	bar(s) of		x	cm per phase

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Thermal withstand

Let's check if the cross-section that has been chosen:
... bar(s) of ... x ... cm per phase satisfies the temperature rises produced by the rated current and by the short-circuit current passing through them for 1 to 3 second(s)

Perimeter of bar (p)

For rated continuous current (I_r)

This section will highlight several parameters influencing the ampacity which is the current-carrying capacity of bare conductors.
The calculation of the ampacity can be summarized by the following formula 2.7.2.1.

The MELSOM & BOOTH, equation published in the 'Copper Development Association' review, allows us to define the permissible current in a conductor:

$$I = K \times \frac{24.9 \times (\theta - \theta n)^{0.61} \times S^{0.5} \times p^{0.39}}{\sqrt{\rho_{20}[1+\alpha \times (\theta - 20)]}}$$

with

I	Permissible current expressed in Amperes (A) Derating in terms of current should be considered: • for an ambient temperature greater than 40 °C • for a protection index greater than IP5		
θn	Ambient temperature (θn ≤ 40 °C)		°C
(θ - θn)	Permissible temperature rise(1)		K
S	Bar cross-section		cm^2
p	Bar perimeter (see opposite diagram)		cm
ρ_{20}	Conductor resistivity at 20 °C (IEC 60943): • Copper 1.7241 µΩ cm • Aluminum 2.8364 µΩ cm		
α	Temperature coefficient of the resistivity 0.00393 • Copper 0.00393 • Aluminum 0.0036		
K	Conditions coefficient: (product of 6 coefficients: k1, k2, k3, k4, k5, k6 described page ahead)		

(1) See 'Current' section of this document stating the temperature rise limits as highlighted within IEC 62271-1.

Using the SI system, the formula is introduced by the average value of the heat dissipation by units of:
$W = r \times I^2$ length of the conductor (m) formula 2.7.2.2.

r	Resistance r = ρ * L / S = ρ /S per unit of length (L = 1 m) And where ρ = ρ20 [1+α × (θ - θn)] where θn = 20 °C

W is the total amount of heat generated by the current

$$W = \frac{I^2 \times \rho 20\, [1 + \alpha \times (\theta - 20)] \times 10^{-6}}{S}$$ Formula 2.7.2.3

$$h = \frac{W}{P} = \frac{r \times I^2}{p}$$

average value of heat dissipation per unit area formula 2.7.2.4.

$$h = \frac{r \times I^2}{p\,(\theta - \theta n)}$$

average value of heat dissipation per degree formula 2.7.2.5

But the heat dissipation is mainly due to convection, being proportional $\theta^{5/4}$, (MELSOM & BOOTH), revised at $\theta^{1.22}$ and the average value of the heat dissipation by units of degree by convection becomes:

$$h = \frac{r \times I^2}{p\,(\theta - \theta n)^{1.22}}$$

average value of heat dissipation per degree by convection formula 2.7.2.6.

Busbar calculation in switchgear
Thermal withstand

Several experimental studies confirmed that the effect of variation of the perimeter of the bar for the majority of the values for both round and flat bars, whether copper or aluminum, are more linear. It follows from this that an approximate relation between h and p is existing, and this relation has been improved.

Melsom & Booth: heat emission in Watts/cm² per degree

Formula 2.7.2.7	$h = \frac{0.000732}{p^{0.140}}$	Edge, flat, round bar
Formula 2.7.2.8	$h = \frac{0.00062}{p^{0.22}}$	Edge mounted flat bar
Formula 2.7.2.9	$h = \frac{0.00067}{p^{0.140}}$	Round bar

Using the flat bar, formula 2.7.2.8 is applicable for h which is replaced in formula 2.7.2.6.
The total amount of heat emitted per cm run and further formula 2.7.2.6.

$$W = r \times I^2 = \frac{0.00062 \times p \times (\theta - \theta n)^{1.22}}{p^{0.22}}$$ Formula 2.7.2.10

Formula 2.7.2.3 and 2.7.2.10

$$\frac{I^2 \times \rho_{20} [1 + \alpha \times (\theta - 20)] \times 10^{-6}}{S} = \frac{0.00062 \times p \times (\theta - \theta n)^{1.22}}{p^{0.22}}$$

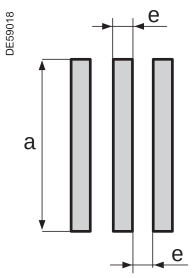
$$I = \frac{10^3 \times \sqrt{0.00062} \times S^{0.5} \times p^{0.39} \times (\theta - \theta n)^{0.61}}{\sqrt{(\rho_{20} [1 + \alpha \times (\theta - 20)])}}$$

Formula 2.7.2.1

$$I = K\left(\frac{24.9 \times (\theta - \theta n)^{0.61} \times S^{0.5} \times p^{0.39}}{\sqrt{(\rho_{20} [1 + \alpha \times (\theta - 20)])}}\right)$$

Definition of coefficients k1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

- Coefficient k1 is a function of the number of bar strips per phase for:
  - 1 bar (k1 = 1)
  - 2 or 3 bars, see table below:



	e/a								
	0.05	0.06	0.08	0.10	0.12	0.14	0.16	0.18	0.20
No. of bars per phase	**k1**								
2	1.63	1.73	1.76	1.80	1.83	1.85	1.87	1.89	1.91
3	2.40	2.45	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.63	2.65	2.68	2.70

In our case:

e/a =	
The number of bars per phase =	
Giving k1 =	

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Thermal withstand

- **Coefficient k2** is a function of surface condition of the bars:
  - bare: k2 = 1,
  - painted: k2 = 1.15.

- **Coefficient k3** is a function of the position of the bars:
  - edge-mounted bars: k3 = 1,
  - 1 bar base-mounted: k3 = 0.95,
  - several base-mounted bars: k3 = 0.75.

- **Coefficient k4** is a function of the place where the bars are installed:
  - calm indoor atmosphere: k4 = 1,
  - calm outdoor atmosphere: k4 = 1.2,
  - bars in non-ventilated ducting: k4 = 0.80.

- **Coefficient k5** is a function of the artificial ventilation:
  - without forced ventilation: k5 = 1,
  - ventilation should be dealt with on a case by case basis and then validated by testing.

- **Coefficient k6** is a function of the type of current:
  - for a alternating current of frequency ≤ 60 Hz, k6 is a function of the number of bars n per phase and of their spacing,
  - the value of k6 for a spacing equal to the thickness of the bars:

n	1	2	3
k6	1	1	0.98

In our case:

n =	
giving k6 =	

In fact we have:

K = ___ x ___ x ___ x ___ x ___ x ___ = ___

$$I = \quad \times \frac{24.9 \times (\quad - \quad)^{0.61} \times \quad^{0.5} \times \quad^{0.39}}{\sqrt{(\quad [1 + 0.004 \times (\quad - 20)])}}$$

$$I = K\left(\frac{24.9 \times (\theta - \theta n)^{0.61} \times S^{0.5} \times p^{0.39}}{\sqrt{(\rho_{20} [1 + \alpha \times (\theta - 20)])}}\right)$$

I = ___ A

The chosen solution ___ bar(s) of ___ x ___ cm per phase

Is appropriate if I_r of the required busbars ≤ I.

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Thermal withstand

Example:

How can we find the value of I_{th} for a different duration?

Knowing: $(I_{th})^2 \times t$ = constant

- If I_{th2} = 26.16 kA rms 2 s, what does I_{th1} correspond to for t = 1 s?

  $(I_{th2})^2 \times t$ = constant

  $(26.16 \times 10^3)^2 \times 2 = 137 \times 10^7$

  so $I_{th1} = \sqrt{(constant/t)} = \sqrt{(137 \times 10^7/1)}$

  I_{th1} = 37 kA rms for 1 s
- In summary:
  - at 26.16 kA rms 2 s, it corresponds to 37 kA rms 1 s,
  - at 37 kA rms 1 s, it corresponds to 26.16 kA rms 2 s.

For the short-time withstand current (Ith)

We assume that for the whole duration (1 or 3 seconds):

- all the heat that is given off is used to increase the temperature of the conductor;
- radiation effects are negligible.

The equation below can be used to calculate the short-circuit temperature rise:

$$\Delta\theta_{sc} = \frac{0.24 \times \rho_{20} \times I_{th}^{\ 2} \times t_k}{(n \times S)^2 \times c \times \delta}$$

with

$\Delta\theta_{sc}$	Short-circuit temperature rise		
c	Specific heat of the metal: • copper 0.091 kcal/kg °C • Aluminum 0.23 kcal/kg °C		
S	Bar cross-section		cm^2
n	Number of bar(s) per phase		
I_{th}	Short-time withstand current: (maximum short-circuit current, rms value)		A rms
t_k	Short-time withstand current duration (1 to 3 s)		s
δ	Density of the metal: • copper 8.9 g/cm^3 • Aluminum 2.70 g/cm^3		
ρ_{20}	Conductor resistivity at 20 °C: • copper 1.83 µΩ cm • Aluminum 2.90 µΩ cm		
(θ - θn)	Permissible temperature rise		K

$$\Delta\theta_{sc} = \frac{0.24 \times \quad 10^{-6} \times (\quad)^2 \times}{(\quad)^2 \times \quad \times}$$

$$\Delta\theta_{sc} = \quad K$$

The temperature, θt of the conductor after the short-circuit will be:

$\theta_t = \theta_n + (\theta - \theta_n) + \Delta\theta_{SC}$

$$\theta_t = \quad K$$

Check:

$\theta_t \leq$ maximum admissible temperature by the parts in contact with the busbars.

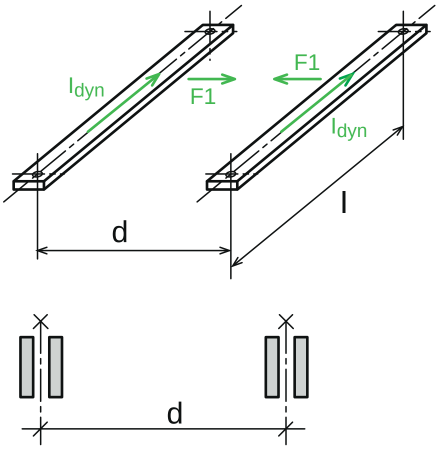
Check that this temperature θ_t is compatible with the maximum temperature of the parts in contact with the busbars (especially the insulator).

Busbar calculation in switchgear

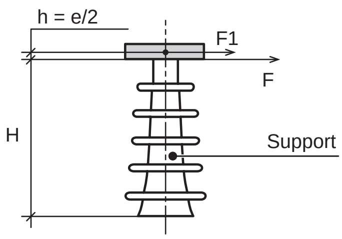
Electrodynamic withstand

We have to check if the bars chosen withstand the electrodynamic forces

DM107949



DE59020



Forces between parallel-mounted conductors

The electrodynamic forces during a short-circuit current are given by the equation:

$$F_1 = 2 \times \frac{l}{d} \times I_{dyn}^2 \times 10^{-8}$$

with

F_1	Force expressed in daN		
I_{dyn}	Peak value of short-circuit expressed in A, to be calculated using the equation below: $I_{dyn} = k \times \frac{S_{sc}}{U\sqrt{3}} = k \times I_{th}$		
S_{sc}	Network short-circuit power		kVA
I_{th}	Short-time withstand current		A rms
U	Operating voltage		kV
l	Distance between insulators for same phase		cm
d	Phase to phase distance		cm
k	2.5 for 50 Hz; 2.6 for 60 Hz and 2.7 for special time constants greater than 45 ms		

Giving:

I_{dyn} = ____ A and F_1 = ____ daN

Forces at the head of supports or busducts

Equation to calculate the forces on a support:

$$F = F_1 \times \frac{H + h}{H}$$

with

F	Force		daN
H	Insulator height		cm
h	Distance from insulator head to bar center of gravity		cm

Calculation of forces if there are N supports

The force F absorbed by each support is at maximum equal to the calculated force F1 (see previous chapter) multiplied by a coefficient kn which varies according to the total number N of equidistant supports that are installed.

- number of supports ____ = N
- we know N, let us define k_n with the help of the table below:

N	2	3	4	≥ 5
k_n	0.5	1.25	1.10	1.14

Giving:

F = ____ (F_1) x ____ (k_n) x ____ daN

The force found after applying a coefficient k should be compared with the mechanical strength of the support to which we will apply a safety coefficient:

- the supports used have a bending resistance

F' = ____ daN

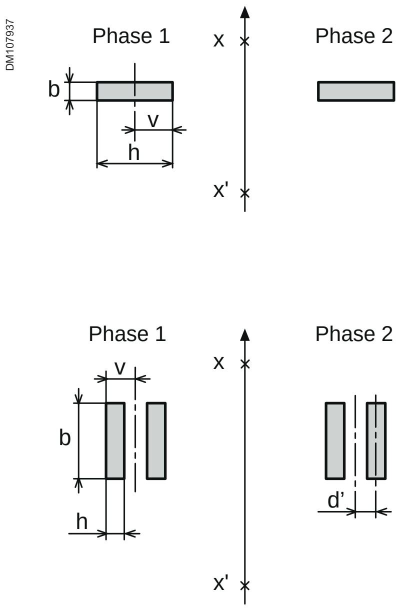
Check if F'> F

- we have a safety coefficient of

F'/F = ____

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Electrodynamic withstand



xx': perpendicular to the plane of vibration

Mechanical busbar strength

By making the assumption that the ends of the bars are sealed, they are subjected to a bending moment whose resultant stress is:

$$\eta = \frac{F_1 \times l}{12} \times \frac{v}{I}$$

with

η	Is the resultant stress, it must be less than the permissible stress for the bars this is: • copper 1/4 hard 1200 daN/cm² • copper 1/2 hard 2300 daN/cm² • copper 4/4 hard 3000 daN/cm² • copper 1/2 hard 1200 daN/cm²		
F_1	Force between conductors		daN
l	Distance between insulators for same phase		cm
I/v	Is the modulus of inertia between a bar or a set of bars (choose the value in the table below)		cm³
v	Distance between the fiber that is neutral and the fiber with the highest stress (the furthest)		

- One bar per phase:

$$I = \frac{b \times h^3}{12}$$

- Horizontal bar: if v = h/2 and n = number of horizontal bars

$$\frac{n \times I}{v} = \frac{b \times h^2}{6}$$

- 2 Vertical bars: v = 1.5 * h and d' = 2 x bar thickness = 2 x h

$$I = 2 x (\frac{b \times h^3}{12} + S x d'^2)$$

$$\frac{I}{v} = \frac{2 x (\frac{b \times h^3}{12} + S x d'^2)}{1.5 x h}$$

- 3 Vertical bars: v = 2.5 * h and d' = 2 x bar thickness = 2 x h

$$I = 3 x (\frac{b \times h^3}{12}) + 2 x (S x d'^2)$$

$$I = (\frac{b \times h^3}{4} + 8 x S x h^2)$$

$$\frac{I}{v} = \frac{(\frac{b \times h^3}{4} + 8 x S x h^2)}{2.5 x h}$$

$$\frac{I}{v} = \frac{(b \times h^2 + 32 x S x h)}{10}$$

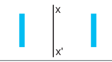
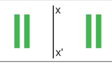
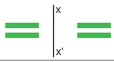
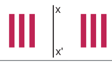
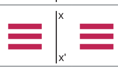
Check

η < η Bars Cu or Al   (in daN/cm²)

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Electrodynamic withstand

Choose your cross-section S, linear mass m, modulus of inertia I/v, moment of inertia I for the bars defined below:

Arrangement*				Bar dimensions (mm)								
				100 x 10	80 x 10	80 x 6	80 x 5	80 x 3	50 x 10	50 x 8	50 x 6	50 x 5
	S		cm^2	10	8	4.8	4	2.4	5	4	3	2.5
	m	Cu	daN/cm	0.089	0.071	0.043	0.036	0.021	0.044	0.036	0.027	0.022
		A5/L	daN/cm	0.027	0.022	0.013	0.011	0.006	0.014	0.011	0.008	0.007
	I		cm^4	0.83	0.66	0.144	0.083	0.018	0.416	0.213	0.09	0.05
	I/v		cm^3	1.66	1.33	0.48	0.33	0.12	0.83	0.53	0.3	0.2
	I		cm^4	83.33	42.66	25.6	21.33	12.8	10.41	8.33	6.25	5.2
	I/v		cm^3	16.66	10.66	6.4	5.33	3.2	4.16	3.33	2.5	2.08
	I		cm^4	21.66	17.33	3.74	2.16	0.47	10.83	5.54	2.34	1.35
	I/v		cm^3	14.45	11.55	4.16	2.88	1.04	7.22	4.62	2.6	1.8
	I		cm^4	166.66	85.33	51.2	42.66	25.6	20.83	16.66	12.5	10.41
	I/v		cm^3	33.33	21.33	12.8	10.66	6.4	8.33	6.66	5	4.16
	I		cm^4	82.5	66	14.25	8.25	1.78	41.25	21.12	8.91	5.16
	I/v		cm^3	33	26.4	9.5	6.6	2.38	16.5	10.56	5.94	4.13
	I		cm^4	250	128	76.8	64	38.4	31.25	25	18.75	15.62
	I/v		cm^3	50	32	19.2	16	9.6	12.5	10	7.5	6.25

** Arrangement: cross-section in a perpendicular plane to the busbars (2 phases are shown)*

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Intrinsic resonant frequency

Check that the chosen bars will not resonate.

The intrinsic frequencies to avoid for the busbars subjected to a 50 Hz current are frequencies of around 50 and 100 Hz.
This intrinsic frequency is given by the equation:

$$f = 112 \times \sqrt{\frac{E \times I}{m \times l^4}}$$

with

f	Resonant frequency in Hz		
E	Modulus of elasticity: • for copper 1.3 10^6 daN/cm^2 • for Aluminum A5/L 0.67 10^6 daN/cm^2		
m	Linear mass of the bar (choose the value on the table page ahead)		daN/cm
l	Length between 2 supports or busducts		cm
I	Moment of inertia of the bar cross-section relative to the axis x'x, perpendicular to the vibrating plane (see formula previously explained or choose the value in the table above)		cm^4

Giving:

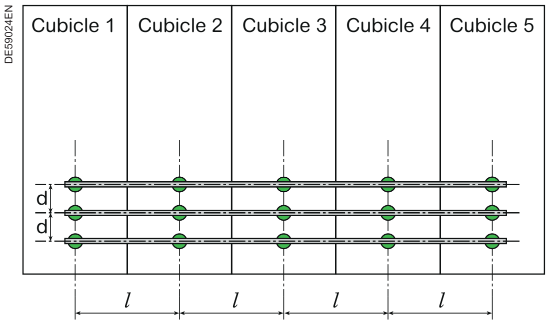
f = Hz

We must check that this frequency is outside the values that must be avoided, i.e. words between 42-58 Hz and between 80-115 Hz.

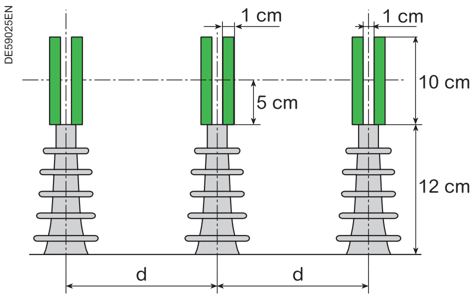
Busbar calculation in switchgear

Busbar calculation example

Top view



Side view



Drawing 1

Exercise data

- Consider a switchboard comprised of at least 5 MV cubicles.
  Each cubicle has 3 insulators (1 per phase).
  Busbars comprising 2 bars per phase, inter-connect the cubicles electrically.

Busbar characteristics to check:

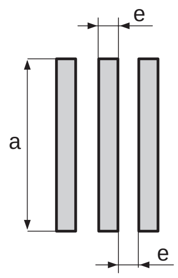
S	Bar cross-section (10 x 1)	10	cm^2
d	Phase to phase distance	18	cm
l	Distance between insulators for same phase	70	cm
θn	Ambient temperature	40	°C
(θ - θn)	Permissible temperature rise (90-40-50)	50	K
Profile	Flat		
Material	Bars in copper 1/4 hard, with a permissible stress η = 1200 daN/cm^2		
Arrangement	Edge-mounted		
Number of bar(s) per phase:		2	

- The busbars must be able to withstand a rated current I_r = 2500 A on a permanent basis and a short-time withstand current I_{th} = 31500 A rms for a time of t_k = 3 seconds.
- Rated frequency f_r = 50 Hz.
- Other characteristics:
  - parts in contact with the busbars can withstand a maximum temperature of θmax = 100 °C,
  - the supports used have a bending resistance of F' = 1000 daN.

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Busbar calculation example

DE59018



For the rated current (I_r)

The MELSOM & BOOTH, equation published in the 'Copper Development Association' review, allows us to define the permissible current in a conductor:

$$I = K \times \frac{24.9 \times (\theta - \theta n)^{0.61} \times S^{0.5} \times p^{0.39}}{\sqrt{\rho_{20}[1+\alpha \times (\theta - 20)]}}$$

with

I	Permissible current expressed in amperes (A)		
θn	Ambient temperature	40	°C
(θ - θn)	Permissible temperature rise(1)	50	K
S	Bar cross-section	10	cm^2
p	Bar perimeter	22	cm
ρ_{20}	Conductor resistance at 20 °C (IEC 60943): Copper 1.83 μΩ cm		
α	Temperature coefficient of the resistivity 0.004		
K	Conditions coefficient: (product of 6 coefficients: k1, k2, k3, k4, k5, k6 described below)		

(1) See table 3 of standard IEC 62271-1 common specifications.

Definition of coefficients k1, k2, k3, k4, k5, k6

- Coefficient k1 is a function of the number of bar strips per phase for:
  - 1 bar (k1 = 1),
  - 2 or 3 bars, see table below:

	e/a								
	0.05	0.06	0.08	0.10	0.12	0.14	0.16	0.18	0.20
No. of bars per phase	**k1**								
2	1.63	1.73	1.76	1.80	1.83	1.85	1.87	1.89	1.91
3	2.40	2.45	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.63	2.65	2.68	2.70

In our case:	
e/a =	0.10
The number of bars per phase =	2
Giving k1 =	1.80

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Busbar calculation example

- Coefficient k2 is a function of surface condition of the bars:
  - bare: k2 = 1,
  - painted: k2 = 1.15.

- Coefficient k3 is a function of the position of the bars:
  - edge-mounted bars: k3 = 1,
  - 1 bar base-mounted: k3 = 0.95,
  - several base-mounted bars: k3 = 0.75.

- Coefficient k4 is a function of the place where the bars are installed:
  - calm indoor atmosphere: k4 = 1,
  - calm outdoor atmosphere: k4 = 1.2,
  - bars in non-ventilated ducting: k4 = 0.80.

- Coefficient k5 is a function of the artificial ventilation:
  - without forced ventilation: k5 = 1,
  - ventilation should be dealt with on a case by case basis and then validated by testing.

- Coefficient k6 is a function of the type of current:
  - for an alternating current of frequency ≤ 60 Hz, k6 is a function of the number of bars n per phase and of their spacing,
  - the value of k6 for a spacing equal to the thickness of the bars:

n	1	2	3
k6	1	1	0.98

In our case:

n =	2
giving k6 =	1

In fact we have:

$$K = 1.80 \times 1 \times 1 \times 1 \times 1 \times 1 = 1.44$$

$$I = 1.44 \times \frac{24.9 \times (90 - 40)^{0.61} \times 10^{0.5} \times 22^{0.39}}{\sqrt{(1.83\,[1 + 0.004 \times (90 - 20)])}}$$

$$I = K\left(\frac{24.9 \times (\theta - \theta n)^{0.61} \times S^{0.5} \times p^{0.39}}{\sqrt{(\rho_{20}\,[1 + \alpha \times (\theta - 20)])}}\right)$$

$$I = 2689 \text{ A}$$

The chosen solution 2 bar(s) of 10 x 1 cm per phase

is appropriate: $I_r < I$ either 2500 A < 2689 A

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Busbar calculation example

Calculation of θ_t must be looked at in more detail because the required busbars have to withstand I_r = 2500 A at most and not 2689 A.

For the short-time withstand current (I_{th})

We assume that for the whole duration (1 or 3 seconds):

- all the heat that is given off is used to increase the temperature of the conductor;
- radiation effects are negligible.

The equation below can be used to calculate the short-circuit temperature rise:

$$\Delta\theta_{sc} = \frac{0.24 \times \rho_{20} \times I_{th}^2 \times t_k}{(n \times S)^2 \times c \times \delta}$$

with

c	Specific heat of the metal: Copper 0.091 kcal/kg °C		
S	Bar cross-section	10	cm²
n	Number of bar(s) per phase	2	
I_{th}	Short-time withstand current: (maximum short-circuit current, rms value)	31500	A rms
t_k	Short-time withstand current duration (1 to 3 s)	3	s
δ	Density of the metal: Copper 8.9 g/cm³		
ρ_{20}	Conductor resistivity at 20 °C: Copper 1.83 μΩ cm		
(θ - θn)	Permissible temperature rise	50	K

- The temperature rise due to the short-circuit is:

$$\Delta\theta_{sc} = \frac{0.24 \times 1.83 \; 10^{-6} \times (31500)^2 \times 3}{(2 \times 10)^2 \times 0.091 \times 8.9}$$

$$\Delta\theta_{sc} = 4 \text{ K}$$

- The temperature, θ_t of the conductor after the short-circuit will be:

$\theta_t = \theta_n + (\theta - \theta_n) + \Delta\theta_{SC}$

$\theta_t = 40 + 50 + 4 = 94$ °C

For I = 2689 A (see calculation in the previous pages).

Let us fine tune the calculation for θt for I_r = 2500 A (rated current for the busbars)

- The MELSOM & BOOTH equation, allows us to deduce the following:

$I = \text{constant} \times (\theta - \theta_n)^{0.61}$ and $I_r = \text{constant} \times (\Delta\theta)^{0.61}$

Therefore

$$\frac{I}{I_r} = \left(\frac{\theta - \theta_n}{\Delta\theta}\right)^{0.61} \qquad \frac{2689}{2500} = \left(\frac{50}{\Delta\theta}\right)^{0.61} \qquad \frac{50}{\Delta\theta} = \left(\frac{2689}{2500}\right)^{1/0.61}$$

$$\frac{50}{\Delta\theta} = 1.126 \qquad \Delta\theta = 44.3 \text{ °C}$$

- Temperature θ_t of the conductor after short-circuit, for a rated current I_r = 2500 A is:

$\theta_t = \theta_n + \Delta\theta + \Delta\theta_{SC}$

$\theta_t = 40 + 44.3 + 4 = 88.3$ °C for I_r = 2500 A.

The busbars chosen are suitable because θ_t = 88.3 °C is less than θ_{max} = 100 °C (θ_{max} = maximum temperature that can be withstood by the parts in contact with the busbars).

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Busbar calculation example

Forces between parallel-mounted conductors

The electrodynamic forces during a short-circuit current are given by the equation:

$$F_1 = 2x \frac{l}{d} x I_{dyn}^2 x 10^{-8}$$

(see drawing 1 at the start of the calculation example)

with

l	Distance between insulators for same phase	70	cm
d	Phase to phase distance	18	cm
k	For 50 Hz according to IEC	2.5	
I_{dyn}	Peak value of short-circuit current = k x I th = 2.5 x 31 500 =	78750	A

$$F_1 = 2x \frac{70}{18} x (78750)^2 x 10^{-8} = 482.3 \text{ daN}$$

Forces at the head of supports or busducts

Equation to calculate the forces on a support:

$$F = F_1 x \frac{H+h}{H}$$

with

F	Force expressed in daN		
H	Insulator height	12	cm
h	Distance from the head of the insulator to the busbar center of gravity	5	cm

Calculating a force if there are N supports

The force F absorbed by each support is at maximum equal to the calculated force F_1 (see previous chapter) multiplied by a coefficient kn which varies according to the total number N of equidistant supports that are installed.

- Number of supports N ≥ 5.
- We know N, let us define k_n with the help of the table below:

N	2	3	4	≥ 5
k_n	0.5	1.25	1.10	1.14

Giving:

F = 683 (F_1) x 1.14 (k_n) x 778 daN

The supports used have a bending resistance F' = 1000 daN; calculated force F = 778 daN. **The solution is OK.**

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Busbar calculation example

Mechanical busbar strength

By making the assumption that the ends of the bars are sealed, they are subjected to a bending moment whose resultant stress is:

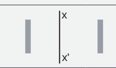
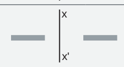
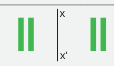
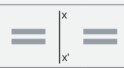
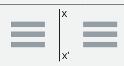
$$\eta = \frac{F_1 \times l}{12} \times \frac{v}{I}$$

with

η	I_s the resultant stress in daN/cm²		
l	Distance between insulators for same phase	70	cm
I/v	I_s the modulus of inertia between a bar or a set of bars (value chosen in the table bellow)	14.45	cm³

$$\eta = \frac{482.3 \times 70}{12} \times \frac{1}{14.45} \qquad \eta = 195 \text{ daN/cm}^2$$

The calculated resultant stress (η = 195 daN/cm²) is less than the permissible stress for the copper busbars 1/4 hard (1200 daN/cm²). **The solution is OK.**

Arrangement				Bar dimensions (mm) 100 x 10
	S		cm²	10
	m	Cu	daN/cm	0.089
		A5/L	daN/cm	0.027
	I		cm⁴	0.83
	I/v		cm³	1.66
	I		cm⁴	83.33
	I/v		cm³	16.66
	I		cm⁴	21.66
	I/v		cm³	14.45
	I		cm⁴	166.66
	I/v		cm³	33.33
	I		cm⁴	82.5
	I/v		cm³	33
	I		cm⁴	250
	I/v		cm³	50

Busbar calculation in switchgear

Busbar calculation example

Inherent resonant frequency

The inherent resonant frequencies to avoid for bars subjected to a current at 50 Hz are frequencies of around 50 and 100 Hz.

This inherent resonant frequency is given by the equation:

$$f = 112 \times \sqrt{\frac{E \times I}{m \times l^4}}$$

with

f	Resonant frequency in Hz		
E	Modulus of elasticity: • for copper 1.3 10^6 daN/cm² • for Aluminum A5/L 0.67 10^6 daN/cm²		
m	Linear mass of the bar (choose the value on the table above)	0.089	daN/cm
l	Length between 2 supports or busducts	70	cm
I	Moment of inertia of the bar section relative to the axis x'x, perpendicular to the vibrating plane	21.66	cm^4

$$f = 112 \times \sqrt{\frac{1.3\ 10^6 \times 21.66}{0.089 \times 70^4}} \qquad f = 406\,\text{Hz}$$

f is outside of the values that have to be avoided, in other words 42 to 58 Hz and 80 to 115 Hz. **The solution is OK.**

In conclusion

The busbars chosen, i.e. 2 bars of 10.1 cm per phase, **are suitable** for an I_r = 2500 A and I_{th} = 31.5 kA 3 s

Dielectric withstand

General - The dielectric strength of the medium

A few orders of magnitude
- Dielectric strength (20 °C, 1 bar absolute): 2.9 to 3 kV/mm
- Ionization limit (20 °C, 1 bar absolute): 2.6 kV/mm

General

The dielectric withstand depends on the following 3 main parameters:
- the dielectric strength of the medium. This is a characteristic of the fluid (gas or liquid) making up the medium. For ambient air, this characteristic depends on atmospheric conditions and pollution;
- the shape of the parts;
- the distance:
  - ambient air between the live parts,
  - insulating air interface between the live parts.

The required dielectric withstand for switchgear is stated through the insulation level, a set of rated withstand voltages values:
- the rated power frequency withstand voltage;
- the rated lightning impulse withstand voltage.

Dielectric type tests (IEC 60060-1 and IEEE Std4)

Dielectric test types are defined to check the rated withstand voltages.
The voltage to apply depends on atmospheric conditions, compared to the standard reference atmosphere.

$U = U_o \times K_t$ $(0.95 \le K_t \le 1.05)$

U	is the voltage to be applied during a test on external conditions
U_o	is the rated withstand voltage (lightning impulse or power frequency)
K_t	= 1 for the standard reference atmosphere Standard reference atmosphere: • temperature t_o = 20 °C • pressure b_o = 101.3 kPa (1013 mbar) • absolute humidity h_o = 11 g/m^3

Partial discharge

The measurement of partial discharges is a suitable means of detecting certain weaknesses of switchgear assembly.
However, it is not possible to establish a reliable relationship between the results of partial discharge measurement and service performance or life expectancy.
Therefore, it is not possible to give acceptance criteria for partial discharge tests carried out on a complete product.

The dielectric strength of the medium

Atmospheric conditions

Atmospheric conditions influence the dielectric strength on site and during the test period. Some of these are taken into account to evaluate the insulation performance in laboratories before the tests.
Atmospheric conditions influence Air Insulated Switchgear (AIS) more than Gas Insulated Switchgear (GIS) and Shielded Solid Insulation Switchgear (SSIS).

Pressure

The performance level of gas insulation is related to pressure.
A drop in pressure causes a drop in insulating performance.

Humidity (IEC 60060-1 and 62271-1)

In dielectric fluids such as gases and liquids, the presence of humidity can cause a change in insulating performance. In the case of liquids, it always leads to a drop in performance. In the case of gases, it generally leads to a drop (SF_6, N2 etc.) apart from air, where a low concentration (humidity < 70 %) gives a slight improvement in the overall performance level, or so called 'full gas performance'.

Dielectric withstand

Dielectric tests

Temperature
The performance levels of gaseous, liquid or solid insulation decrease as the temperature increases. For solid insulators, thermal shocks can be the cause of micro-cracks which can lead very quickly to insulator breakdown.
Great attention must also be paid to expansion phenomena: a solid insulation material expands by between 5 and 15 times more than a conductor.

Dielectric tests

Lightning impulse withstand tests (Basic Impulse Level)

A test is mandatory and must be performed on any new product during the design and certification process to demonstrate the rated withstand voltage.
Distances (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground), geometry of busbars, terminations of busbars, cable termination, and insulation properties are key factors to successfully achieve the dielectric withstand.

Since dielectrics withstands are influenced by environmental conditions such as temperature, atmospheric pressure, humidity, liquid immersion, etc., an atmospheric correction factor is needed when a device is tested at conditions other than standard ones.
The rated withstand voltage of the equipment shall also be determined according to the final location of the product, taking into account the possible influence of the environmental conditions which could differ from standardized service conditions.

Short duration power-frequency withstand voltage tests

Switchgear and controlgear shall be subjected to short-duration power-frequency voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEC 60060-1.
The test voltage shall be raised for each test condition to the test value and maintained for 1 min. The tests shall be performed in dry conditions and also in wet conditions for outdoor switchgear and controlgear.
The isolating distance may be tested as follows:

- preferred method: Two voltages sources are connected to the two terminals, to prevent the test voltage across the open switching device being higher than the phase-to-earth withstand voltage;
- alternative method: For a metal-enclosed gas-insulated switching device with a rated voltage of less than 72.5 kV and for a conventional switching device of any rated voltage, the voltage to earth of the frame Uf need not be fixed so accurately and the frame may even be insulated. One voltage source is used to energize one terminal, the second one being earthed. The frame is insulated from the ground, its potential Uf is set at an intermediate level, or not fixed: eg. at floating potential.

If an earthed metallic shutter is interposed between the disengaged contacts, and provides a segregation, which is the case in most of AIS switchgear, no test of the insulating distance is required, only the phase-to earth withstand is required.

NOTE: not applicable for medium-voltage: Due to the broad distribution of the results of the power-frequency voltage wet tests for switchgear and controlgear of rated voltage equal to 170 kV and 245 kV, it is agreed to replace these tests by a wet 250/2 500 µs switching impulse voltage test, with a peak value equal to 1.55 times the rms value of the specified power-frequency test voltage.

Dielectric tests require a correction factor in order to assess the applied voltage. Two methods will be highlighted hereafter where the Method 1, based on IEC standard is more applied compared to the Method 2 which is used in countries applying ANSI standards.

Dielectric withstand

Dielectric tests

Example:

Impulse voltage test of a 72.5 kV device with U_0= 325 kV BIL.

Atmospheric conditions:

- Pressure p = 997 mbar;
- Temperature t = 31.7 °C;
- Relative Humidity H = 71.5 %;
- L = 0.630 m.

- Calculation of the air density δ:

$$\delta = \frac{p}{p_0} \times \frac{273 + t_0}{273 + t} = \frac{997}{1013} \times \frac{273 + 20}{273 + 31.7} = 0.9464$$

- Calculation of the absolute humidity g/m³

$$h = \frac{6.11 \times 71.5 + e^{\left(\frac{17.6 \times 31.7}{243 + 31.7}\right)}}{0.4615 \times (273 + 31.7)} = 23.68 \text{ g/m}^3$$

- Correction factor of humidity for impulse k

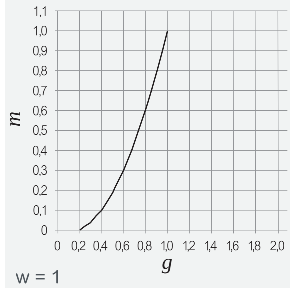
$$k = 1 + 0.010 \times \left(\frac{h}{\delta} - 11\right) = 1.140$$

- Calculation of g

$$g = \frac{1.1 \times 325}{500 \times 0.630 \times 0.964 \times 1.168} = 1.05$$

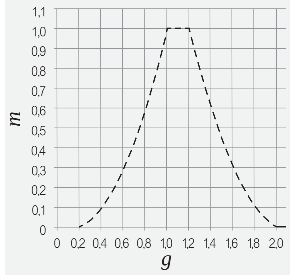
m = 1

DM105251



w = 1

DM105252



k1 = δ m = 0.946 and k2 = k^w = 1.14

Kt = k1 × k2 = 1.079

U = U_0 × Kt = 325 × 1.079 = 350 kV

Atmospheric correction factor Dielectric Tests IEEE std. 4-2013 Method 1/ IEC 60060-1 2010

- Air density correction factor k1= δ^m where δ is the air density:

$$\delta = \frac{p}{p_0} \times \frac{273 + t_0}{273 + t}$$

t_0	Temperature t_0 = 20 °C, reference
p_0	Pressure bo = 101.3 kPa (1013 mbar), reference
t	Temperature at site or within the lab
p	Pressure at site or within the lab

- Humidity correction factor k2 = k^w
  - Absolute humidity h:

$$h = \frac{6.11 \times H + e^{\left(\frac{17.6 \times t}{243 + t}\right)}}{0.4615 \times (273 + t)}$$

h_0	Absolute humidity h_0 = 11 g/m³, reference
H	Relative humidity in %

  - k is a variable that depends on the type of test

DC

$$k = 1 + 0.014 \times \left(\frac{h}{\delta} - h_0\right) - 0.00022 \times \left(\frac{h}{\delta} - h_0\right)^2$$

AC

$$k = 1 + 0.012 \times \left(\frac{h}{\delta} - h_0\right)$$

Impulse

$$k = 1 + 0.010 \times \left(\frac{h}{\delta} - h_0\right)$$

- Exponents m & w linked to g = f(discharge) as a parameter

$$g = \frac{U_{50}}{500 \times L \times \delta \times k}$$

U_{50}	Is the 50 % disruptive-discharge voltage at the actual atmospheric conditions, in kilo Volt. NOTE: In the case of a withstand test where an estimate of the 50 % disruptive-discharge voltage is not available, U50 can be assumed to be 1. 1 times the test voltage, U_0.
L	Is the minimum discharge path in m
k	Is a variable that depends on the type of test

g	m	w
< 0.2	0	0
0.2 to 1.0	g (g-0.2) / 0.8	g (g-0.2) / 0.8
1.0 to 1.2	1.0	1.0
1.2 to 2.0	1.0	(2.2-g) (2.0-g) / 0.8
> 2.0	1.0	0

- Correction factor K_t = k1 * k2.
- Voltage test U = U_o * Kt.

Dielectric withstand

Dielectric tests

Example:

Impulse voltage test of a 72.5 kV device with U_0= 325 kV BIL.

Atmospheric conditions:

- Pressure p = 997 mbar;
- Temperature t = 31.7 °C;
- Relative Humidity H = 71.5 %;
- L = 0.630 m;
- m = 1 and n = 1 for lighting impulse voltage.
  rod-rod gaps See Figure 1 and 2.

$$k_d = \left(\frac{997}{1013}\right)^1 \times \left(\frac{273 + 20}{273 + 31.7}\right)^1 = 0.9464$$

- Absolute humidity = 23.68 See below or IEC method.

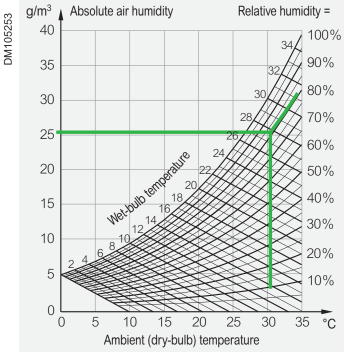


Figure 1 Humidity correction factor $k_h = k^w = 0.905$

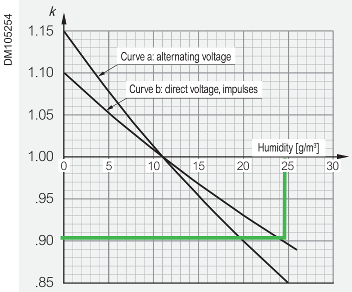
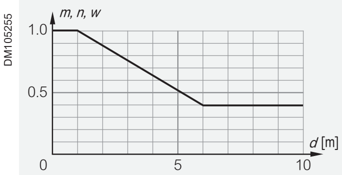


Figure 2 Value of the exponents m and n for air density correction and w for humidity corrections, as a function of sparkover distance d, in meters



Polarity +w = 1.0 & Polarity -w = 0.8

$+k_h = k^{+w} = 0.905^1 = 0.9050$

$-k_h = k^{+w} = 0.905^{0.8} = 0.9232$

$$+K = \frac{k_d}{+k_h} = \frac{0.9464}{0.9050} = 1.0457$$

$$-K = \frac{k_d}{-k_h} = \frac{0.9464}{0.9232} = 1.0251$$

$+U = U_0 \times +K = 325\ \text{kV} \times 1.0457 = 339.8\ \text{kV}$

$-U = U_0 \times -K = 325\ \text{kV} \times 1.0251 = 333.1\ \text{kV}$

Correction factor for dielectric tests IEEE std4 Method 2.

- Air density correction factor kd = δ^m where δ is the air density:

$$k_d = \left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)^m \times \left(\frac{273 + t_0}{273 + t}\right)^n$$

Type of rest voltage	Electrode form	Polarity	Air density correction exponents m and n (see Note 2)	Humidity correction Factor k	Humidity correction Exponent w
Direct voltage		+			0
		-			0
		+			1.0
		-	1.0	See Figure 1 (curve b)	1.0
		+			1.0
		-			0
Alternating voltage			1.0		0
			See Figure 2	See Figure 1 (curve a)	See Figure 2
			See Figure 2		See Figure 2
Lightning impulse voltage		+			0
		-			0
		+			1.0
		-	1.0	See Figure 1 (curve b)	0.8
		+			1.0
		-			0
Switching impulse voltage		+	1.0		0
		-	1.0		0
		+	See Figure 2	See Figure 1 (curve b)	See Figure 2
		-	0 (see Note 1)		0 (see Note 1)
		+	See Figure 2		See Figure 2
		-	0 (see Note 1)		0 (see Note 1)

	Gaps giving an essentially uniform field
	Rod-rod gaps and test objects with electrodes giving a non-uniform field, but with essentially symmetrical voltage distribution
	Rod-plane gaps and test objects with similar characteristics such as support insulators; that is, electrodes giving a non-uniform field with a pronounced asymmetrical voltage distribution

For any electrode arrangement not falling into one of the preceding classes, only the air density correction factor, using exponents m = n = 1, and no humidity correction, should be applied.

For wet tests, the air density correction factor should be applied but not the humidity correction factor. For artificial contamination tests neither correction factor should be used.

NOTE 1: Very little information is available. At present no correction is recommended.

NOTE 2: In Figure 1 and Figure 2, a simplification of the existing information is given. The available experimental data from different sources always show large dispersions and are often conflicting; moreover, relevant information for direct voltages and for switching impulses is scarce. The appropriateness of using equal exponents m and n, and of their numerical values as given, is therefore uncertain.

Dielectric withstand
Dielectric tests

On site, other factors may influence the insulation performance

Condensation
Phenomena involving the depositing of droplets of water on the surface of insulators which has the effect of locally reducing the insulating performance by a factor of 3.

Pollution
Conductive dust can be present in a gas, in a liquid, or be deposited on the surface of an insulator. Its effect is always the same: reducing the insulation performances by a factor of anything up to 10.
Pollution may originate: from the external gaseous medium (dust), initial lack of cleanliness, possibly the breaking down of an internal surface.
Pollution combined with humidity causes electrochemical conduction which can increase the phenomenon of partial discharges.
The level of pollution is also linked to the possible use outdoors.

Altitude
The IEC 60071-2:2018 gives, among others, general rules to be applied for calculation of the coordination withstand voltages depending on atmospheric ambient conditions and safety factors. In particular, the altitude correction factor to be applied from sea level is:

$$K_a = e^{m \times \left(\frac{H}{8150}\right)}$$

This formula is based on the dependency of air pressure/density and altitude.
Subclause 5.3 of IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021, establishes the rated insulation level required for HV and MV switchgear and controlgear for normal service conditions (temperature, humidity, altitude, etc.). It means on these rated insulation levels the correction factor has been already calculated for altitudes up to 1000 m.
Then, no additional altitude correction factor is needed up to 1000 m.
Based on that, and for HV and MV switchgear and controlgear, for altitudes higher than 1000 m the following equation shall be used:

$$K_a = e^{m \times \left(\frac{H - 1000}{8150}\right)}$$

Both equations are following the same physics (relationship between air pressure/density and altitude), but the second one is corrected to take into account that the rated insulation levels, for switchgear and controlgear according to IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021, are already calculated for altitudes up to 1000 m.
Further guidance on this aspect is also included in IEC TR 62271-306.

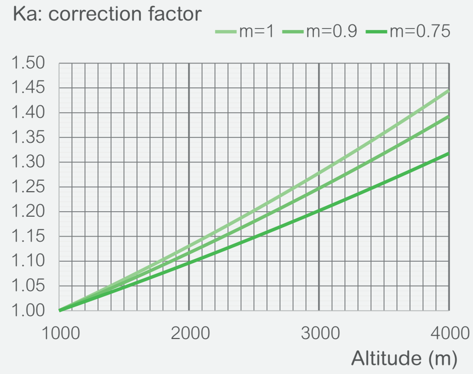
NOTE: For low-voltage auxiliary and control equipment, no special precautions need to be taken if the altitude is lower than 2000 m. For higher altitudes, refer to IEC 60664-1.

m is taken as a fixed value in each case for simplification as follows:
- m = 1 for power-frequency, lightning impulse and phase-to-phase switching impulse voltages;
- m = 0.9 for longitudinal switching impulse voltage;
- m = 0.75 for phase-to-earth switching impulse voltage.

For polluted insulators, the value of the exponent m is tentative.
For the purposes of the long-duration test and, if required, the short-duration power-frequency withstand voltage of polluted insulators, m may be as low as 0.5 for normal insulators and as high as 0.8 for anti-fog design.

Example:
- IEC 62271-1:2017 standard
  Further the following graph if H = 2000 m and m = 1:
  K_a = 1.13

DM107925



Calculation

$$K_a = e^{\left(\frac{2000 - 1000}{8150}\right)} = e^{\left(\frac{1000}{8150}\right)} = 1.13$$

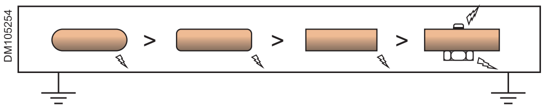
Dielectric withstand

The shape of parts -
Distance between parts

The shape of parts

This plays a key role in switchgear dielectric withstand. It is essential to eliminate any 'peak' effect starting with any sharp edge, which would have a disastrous effect on the impulse wave withstand in particular and on the surface aging of insulators:

Air ionization ▶ Zone production ▶ Breakdown of moulded insulating surface skin

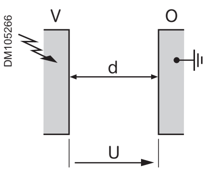


Example of MV conductors with different shapes reflecting their dielectric withstand to an earthed metallic enclosure, compared between each other, and where the best shape of conductor is at the left position.

Distance between parts

Ambient air between live parts

For installations in which, for various reasons, we cannot test under impulse conditions, the table in publication IEC 60071-2 table A1 gives, according to the required lightning impulse withstand voltage, the minimum distances to comply with in air either phase-to-earth or phase-to-phase.



These distances provide adequate dielectric withstand when the altitude is less than 1000 m.

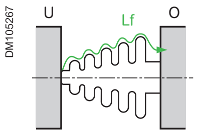
Distances in air[1] between live parts and metallic earthed structures versus lightning impulse withstand voltage under dry conditions:

Lightning impulse withstand voltage (BIL)	Minimum distance in air phase to earth and phase to phase	
U_p (kV)	d (mm)	d (in)
20	60	2.37
40	60	2.37
60	90	3.55
75	120	4.73
95	160	6.30
125	220	8.67
145	270	10.63
170	320	12.60
250	480	18.90

The values for distances in air given in the table above are minimum values determined by considering only dielectric properties. They do not include any increase which may need to be considered in design tolerances, short circuit effects, wind effects, operator safety, etc.

(1) These indications are relative to a distance through a single air gap, without taking into account the breakdown voltage by tracking across the surfaces, related to pollution problems.

Dielectric withstand
Distance between parts



Lf: tracking path

Dielectric digital analysis
Thanks to numerical simulation software, it is possible to design more compact products if the maximum electrical field is less than given criteria.

Insulator particular case
Sometimes insulators are used between live parts or between live parts and metallic earthed structures. The choice of an insulator shall take into account the level of pollution.
These levels of pollution are described in Technical Specification IEC TS 60815-1. Selection and dimensioning of high voltage insulators intended for use in polluted conditions - Part 1 - definitions, information and general principles.

Clearance for installation
Beyond the dielectric withstand and the degree of protection of the products, additional precautions must be taken for installations. The electrical installation rules are set by local regulation. The IEC standard IEC 61936-1 highlights some precautions and some national deviations for the MV installations.

In North America, the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) specifies minimum space separation in the document NFPA 70.

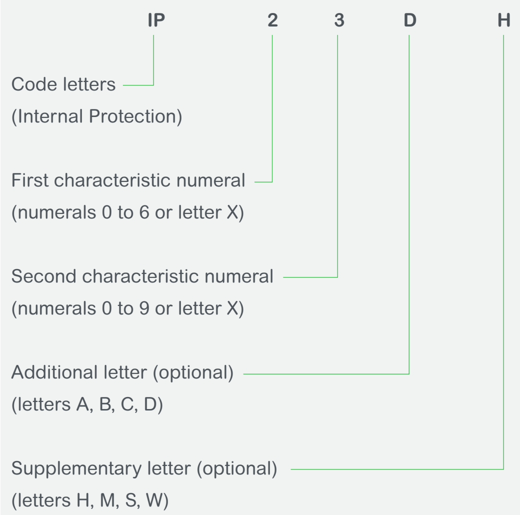
In field-fabricated installations, the minimum air separation between bare live conductors and between such conductors and adjacent grounded surfaces shall not be less than the values given in following table.
These values shall not apply to interior portions or exterior terminals of equipment designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with accepted national standards.

Nominal voltage rating (kV)	Impulse withstand BIL (kV)		Minimum Clearance of Live Parts(1)							
			Phase-to-phase				Phase-to-ground			
			Indoors		Outdoors		Indoors		Outdoors	
	Indoors	Outdoors	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
2.4-4.16	60	95	115	4.5	180	7	80	3.0	155	6
7.2	75	95	140	5.5	180	7	105	4.0	155	6
13.8	95	110	195	7.5	305	12	130	5.0	180	7
14.4	110	110	230	9.0	305	12	170	6.5	180	7
23	125	150	270	10.5	385	15	190	7.5	255	10
34.5	150	150	320	12.5	385	15	245	9.5	255	10
	200	200	460	18.0	460	18	335	13.0	335	13
46		200			460	18			335	13

(1) The values given are the minimum clearance for rigid parts and bare conductors under favorable service conditions. They shall be increased for conductor movement or under unfavorable service conditions or wherever space limitations permit. The selections of the associated impulse withstand voltage for a particular system voltage is determined by the characteristics of the surge protective equipment.

Protection index

IP code according to IEC 60529 standard



Where a characteristic numeral is not required to be specified, it shall be replaced by the letter 'X' ('XX' if both numerals are omitted).
Additional letters and/or supplementary letters may be omitted without replacement.

IP code arrangement

Introduction

Protection of people against direct contact, and protection of equipment against certain external influences, is required by international standards for electrical installations and products. Knowing about the protection index is essential for the specification, installation, operation and quality control of equipment.

Definitions

The IP code or protection index is a coding system to indicate the degrees of protection provided by an enclosure against access to hazardous parts, ingress of solid foreign objects, ingress of water and to give additional information in connection with such protection.

Scope

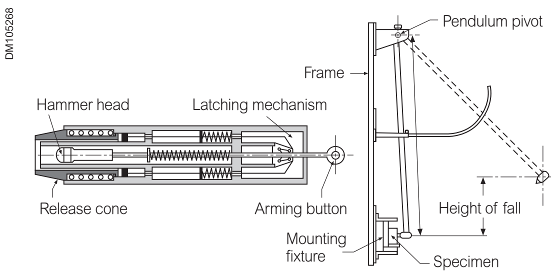
The standard IEC 60529 applies to enclosures for electrical equipment with a rated voltage of less than or equal to 72.5 kV. However, the IP code is used in a larger scope, e.g. for transmission equipment as well. It does not concern a switching device, such as a circuit breaker, on its own, but the front panel must be adapted when the latter is installed within a cubicle (e.g. finer ventilation grids).

The various IP codes and their meaning

A brief description of items in the IP code is given in the table bellow.

Item	Numerals or letters	Meaning for the protection of equipment	Meaning for the protection of persons
Code letters	IP	Against ingress of solid foreign objects	Against access to hazardous parts
First characteristic numeral			
	0	(non-protected)	(non-protected)
	1	≥ 50 mm diameter	Back of hand
	2	≥12.5 mm diameter	Finger
	3	≥ 2.5 mm diameter	Tool
	4	≥ 1.0 mm diameter	Wire
	5	Dust-protected	Wire
	6	Dust-tight	Wire
Second characteristic numeral			
	0	(non-protected)	(non-protected)
	1	Vertically dripping	
	2	Dripping (15 ° tilted)	
	3	Spraying	
	4	Splashing	
	5	Jetting	
	6	Powerful jetting	
	7	Temporary immersion	
	8	Continuous immersion	
	9	High pressure and temperature water jet	
Additional letter (optional)			
	A		Back of hand
	B		Finger
	C		Tool
	D		Wire
Supplementary letter (optional)		Supplementary information specific to:	
	H	High voltage apparatus	
	M	Motion during water test	
	S	Stationary during water test	
	W	Weather conditions	

Protection index
IK code



Spring hammer Pendulum hammer

Introduction
The degrees of protection provided by enclosures for electrical equipment against external impacts are defined in IEC 62262 standard.
The classification of the degrees of protection in IK codes only applies to enclosures of electrical equipment of rated voltage up to and including 72.5 kV. However, the IK code is used in a larger scope, e.g. for transmission equipment as well.

According to IEC 62262, the degree of protection applies to the complete enclosure. If parts of the enclosure have different degrees of protection, they must be specified separately.

Definitions
The protection index corresponds to impact energy levels expressed in Joules
- Hammer blow applied directly to the equipment;
- Impact transmitted by the supports, expressed in terms of vibrations, therefore in terms of frequency and acceleration.

The protection index against mechanical impact can be checked by different types of hammer; pendulum hammer, spring hammer or vertical hammer.
The test devices and the methods are described in IEC standard 60068-2-75 'Environmental testing, Test Eh: hammer tests'.

The various IK codes and their meaning

IK code	IK00	IK01	IK02	IK03	IK04	IK05	IK06	IK07	IK08	IK09	IK10
Energies in Joules	(1)	0.14	0.2	0.35	0.5	0.7	1	2	5	10	20
Hammer radius mm		10	10	10	10	10	10	25	25	50	50
Equivalent mass (kg)		0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.5	1.7	5	5
Height of fall (mm)		56	80	140	200	280	400	400	300	200	400
Hammer material											
Steel = A								●	●	●	●
Polyamide = P		●	●	●	●	●	●				
Hammer											
Pendulum (Eha)		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Spring loaded (Ehb)		●	●	●	●	●	●	●			
Vertical (Ehc)		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

● = yes
(1) Not protected according to this standard

Protection index
NEMA classification

A sample of the NEMA classification definitions [Source from NEMA 250-2003] to be used for indoor MV switchgear or substations is described below.
In Non-Hazardous locations, a few specific enclosure types, their applications, and the environmental conditions they are designed to protect against, when completely and properly installed, are partially summarized as follows:

- Type 1: Enclosures constructed for indoor use to provide a degree of protection to personnel against access to hazardous parts and to provide a degree of protection of the equipment inside the enclosure against ingress of solid foreign objects (falling dirt);

- Type 2: Enclosures constructed for indoor use to provide a degree of protection to personnel against access to hazardous parts; to provide a degree of protection of the equipment inside the enclosure against ingress of solid foreign objects (falling dirt); and to provide a degree of protection with respect to harmful effects on the equipment due to the ingress of water (dripping and light splashing);

- Type 3: Enclosures constructed for either indoor or outdoor use to provide a degree of protection to personnel against access to hazardous parts; to provide a degree of protection of the equipment inside the enclosure against ingress of solid foreign objects (falling dirt and windblown dust); to provide a degree of protection with respect to harmful effects on the equipment due to the ingress of water (rain, sleet, snow); and that will be undamaged by the external formation of ice on the enclosure;

- Type 3R: Enclosures constructed for either indoor or outdoor use to provide a degree of protection to personnel against access to hazardous parts; to provide a degree of protection of the equipment inside the enclosure against ingress of solid foreign objects (falling dirt); to provide a degree of protection with respect to harmful effects on the equipment due to the ingress of water (rain, sleet, snow); and that will be undamaged by the external formation of ice on the enclosure.

Provides a Degree of Protection against the following conditions	Type of enclosure (Indoor Non-hazardous Locations)									
	1(1)	2(1)	4	4X	5	6	6P	12	12K	13
Access to hazardous parts	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Ingress of solid foreign objects (Falling dirt)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Ingress of water (Dripping and light splashing)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Ingress of solid foreign objects (Circulating dust, lint, fibers, and flying materials(2))			•	•		•	•	•	•	•
Ingress of solid foreign objects (Settling airborne dust, lint, fibers, and flying materials(2))			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Ingress of water (Hose down and splashing water)			•	•		•	•			
Oil and coolant seepage								•	•	•
Oil or coolant spraying and splashing										•
Corrosive agents				•			•			
Ingress of water (Occasional temporary submersion)						•	•			
Ingress of water (Occasional prolonged submersion)							•			

(1) These enclosures may be ventilated.
(2) These fibers and flying materials are non-hazardous materials and are not considered Class III type ignitable fibers or combustible flying materials. For Class III type ignitable fibers or combustible flying materials see the National Electrical Code, Article 500.

Protection index

NEMA classification

Provides a Degree of Protection against the following conditions	Type of enclosure (Outdoor Non-hazardous Locations)									
	3	3X	3R	3RX[1]	3S	3SX	4	4X	6	6P
Access to hazardous parts	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Ingress of water (Rain, snow, and sleet[2])	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Sleet[3]					•	•				
Ingress of solid foreign objects (Windblown dust, lint, fibers, and flying materials)	•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•
Ingress of water (Hose down)								•	•	•
Corrosive agents		•		•		•		•		•
Ingress of water (Occasional temporary submersion)									•	•
Ingress of water (Occasional prolonged submersion)										•

(1) These enclosures may be ventilated.
(2) External operating mechanisms are not required to be operable when the enclosure is ice covered.
(3) External operating mechanisms are operable when the enclosure is ice covered.

In Hazardous Locations, when completely and properly installed and maintained, Type 7 and 10 enclosures are designed to contain an internal explosion without causing an external hazard.
Type 8 enclosures are designed to prevent combustion through the use of oil-immersed equipment. Type 9 enclosures are designed to prevent the ignition of combustible dust.
See NEMA website for respective definition.

Corrosion

Atmospheric

The installation of electrical equipment Medium Voltage (MV) switchgear in adverse environments containing corrosive gases, liquids or dust can cause severe and rapid deterioration of the equipment.
Corrosion is defined as the deterioration of a base metal resulting from a reaction with its environment. Electrical components most affected are those fabricated of copper, Aluminum; steel, both carbon and stainless steel. An atmospheric condition where switchgear is installed is really critical to the aspects considered during design of switchgear and its components like contacts, enclosures, busbar and other critical components made by metals and alloys.

Atmospheric

The corrosivity of the atmosphere is classified by ISO 9223 in six categories. Protection by paint systems are covered by ISO 12944 series of standards which have been updated between 2017 and 2018. For offshore ISO 20340 has been replaced by ISO 12944-9.
Durability:

- Low (L) up to 7 years;
- Medium (M) 7 to 15 years;
- High (H) 15 to 25 years;
- Very high (VH) more than 25 years.

- ISO 12944-2 describes the corrosion stresses produced by the atmosphere, by different types of water and by soil.
- ISO 12944-3 gives information on basic design criteria for steel structures for the purpose of improving their resistance to corrosion.
- ISO 12944-4 describes different types of surface to be protected and gives information on mechanical, chemical and thermal surface preparation methods.
- ISO 12944-5 describes different generic types of paints based on their chemical composition and the type of film formation process. However, it excludes powder coating materials. So, it is important to build a table for powder coating system that is suitable for various corrosivity categories.
- ISO 12944-6 specifies laboratory test methods that are to be used when the performance of protective paint systems is to be assessed.
- ISO 12944-7 describes how paint work is to be carried out in the workshop or on site.
- ISO 12944-8 gives guidance for developing specifications for corrosion protection work, describing everything that has to be taken into account when a steel structure is to be protected against corrosion.
- ISO 12944-9 describes requirements, test methods and assessment criteria for protective systems under offshore and related conditions, classified as categories CX and Im4.

Corrosion

Atmospheric

Each category can be specified by the additional letter associated with the durability (Example: C2H could be specified for indoor equipment).

Beyond the 15 years, inspection during the lifespan of the product is advised, because the extended durability up to 25 years has been introduced in 2018.

The ISO 9223 standard describes typical atmospheric environments related to the estimation of corrosivity categories and are summarized in the table here after.

Category[a]	Corrosivity	Indoor[b]	Oudoor[b]
C1	Very low	Heated spaces with low relative humidity and insignificant pollution, e.g. offices, schools, museums	Dry or cold zone, atmospheric environment with very low pollution and periods of wetness, e.g. certain deserts, Central Arctic/Antarctica
C2	Low	Unheated spaces with varying temperature and relative humidity. Low frequency of condensation and low pollution, e.g. storage, sport halls	Temperate zone, atmospheric environment with low pollution (SO_2 5 µg/m^3), e.g. rural areas, small towns in dry or cold zone, atmospheric environment with short periods of wetness, e.g. deserts, subarctic areas
C3	Medium	Spaces with moderate frequency of condensation and moderate pollution from production process, e.g. food-processing plants, laundries, breweries, dairies	• Temperate zone, atmospheric environment with medium pollution (SO_2: 5 µg/m^3 to 30 µg/m^3) or some effect of chlorides, e.g. urban areas, coastal areas with low deposition of chlorides • Subtropical and tropical zone, atmosphere with low pollution
C4	High	Spaces with high frequency of condensation and high pollution from production processes, e.g. industrial processing plants, swimming pools	• Temperate zone, atmospheric environment with high pollution (SO_2: 30 µg/m3 to 90 µg/m3) or substantial effect of chlorides, e.g. polluted urban areas, industrial areas, coastal areas without spray of salt water or, exposure to strong effect of de-icing salts subtropical and tropical zone, atmosphere with medium pollution.
C5	Very high	Spaces with very high frequency of condensation and/or with high pollution from production processes, e.g. mines, caverns for industrial purposes, unventilated sheds in subtropical and tropical zones	Temperate and subtropical zone, atmospheric environment with very high pollution (SO_2: 90 µg/m^3 to 250 µg/m^3) and/or significant effect of chlorides, e.g. industrial areas, coastal areas, sheltered positions on coastline
CX	Extreme	Spaces with almost permanent condensation or extensive periods of exposure to extreme humidity effects and/or with high pollution from production processes, e.g. unventilated sheds in humid tropical zones with penetration of outdoor pollution including airborne chlorides and corrosion-stimulating particulate matter	Subtropical and tropical zone (very high time of wetness), atmospheric environment with very high SO_2 pollution (higher than 250 µg/m^3) including accompanying and production factors and/or strong effect of chlorides, e.g. extreme industrial areas, coastal and offshore areas, occasional contact with salt spray

Corrosion

Atmospheric - Galvanic

NOTE 1: Deposition of chlorides in coastal areas is strongly dependent on the variables influencing the transport inland of sea salt, such as wind direction, wind velocity, local topography, wind sheltering islands outside the coast, distance of the site from the sea, etc.

NOTE 2: Extreme effect by chlorides, which is typical of marine splash or heavy salt spray, is outside of the scope of the ISO 9223 standard.

NOTE 3: Corrosivity classification of specific service atmospheres, e.g. in chemical industries, is outside of the scope of the ISO 9223 standard.

NOTE 4: Surfaces that are sheltered and not rain-washed in marine atmospheric environments where chlorides are deposited and cumulated can experience a higher corrosivity category due to the presence of hygroscopic salts.

NOTE 5: A detailed description of types of indoor environments within corrosivity categories C1 and C2 is given in ISO 11844-1. Indoor corrosivity categories IC1 to IC5 are defined and classified.

(a) In environments with expected 'CX category', it is recommended that the atmospheric corrosivity classification from one-year corrosion losses be determined.

(b) The concentration of sulfur dioxide (SO_2) should be determined for at least one year and is expressed as the annual average.

The variation of the corrosivity by material along the lifespan and related to exposure is given in ISO 9224 and summarized as follows:

ISO 9224 Corrosivity (µm)						Year(s)/ Classes
1	2	5	10	15	20	
Carbon steel						
1.3	1.9	3	4.3	5.4	6.2	C1
25	36	58	83	103	120	C2
50	72	116	167	206	240	C3
80	115	186	267	330	383	C4
200	287	464	667	824	958	C5
700	1006	1624	2334	2885	3354	Cx
Zinc						
0.1	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.1	C1
0.7	1.2	2.6	4.5	6.3	8	C2
2.1	3.7	7.8	13.6	19	24	C3
4.2	7.4	15.5	27.3	38	48	C4
8.4	14.3	31.1	54.6	75.9	95.9	C5
25	44	93	162	226	286	Cx
Copper						
0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.7	C1
0.6	1	1.8	2.8	3.6	4.4	C2
1.3	2.1	3.8	6	7.9	9.6	C3
2.8	4.4	8.2	13	17	20.6	C4
5.6	8.9	16.4	26	34.1	41.3	C5
10	16	29	46	61	74	Cx
Aluminum						
Negligible						C1
0.6	1.0	1.9	3.2	4.4	5.3	C2
2	3	6	11	14	18	C3
5	8	16	28	36	44	C4
10	17	32	54	72	88	C5
Data concerning general corrosion can be misleading						Cx

Corrosion

Atmospheric

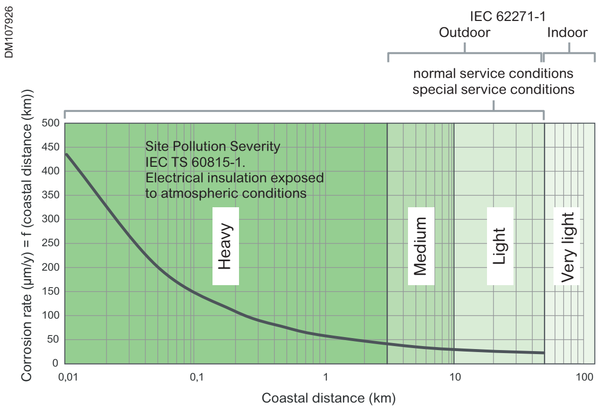
The following table gives several examples of coating as usual in industry of sheet metal transformation, for which products have been tested according to EN 12944-6.

Category	Corrosivity/ Durability	Protection	Thickness of coating µm	N° of coating	ISO 62701 (water condensation)	ISO 9227 (neutral salt spray)	Cyclic aging test
C1, C2	Low/High	Carbon steel	60-80	1	120	-	-
C3	Medium/High	Carbon steel	120-160	2	240	480	-
		Pre-galvanized	60-80	1	240	480	-
C4	High/High	Pre-galvanized	140-180	2 or 3	480	720	-
C5	High/High	Pre-galvanized	200-260	3	720	1440	1680

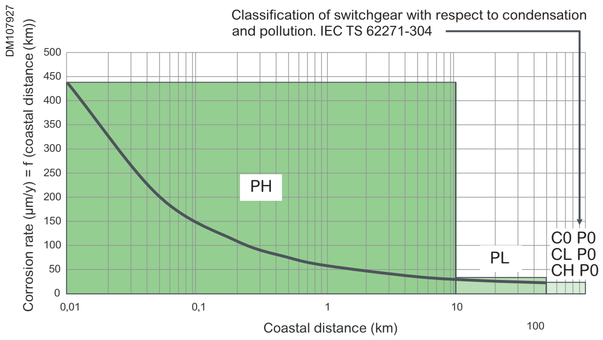
Distance from MV equipment to polluted area

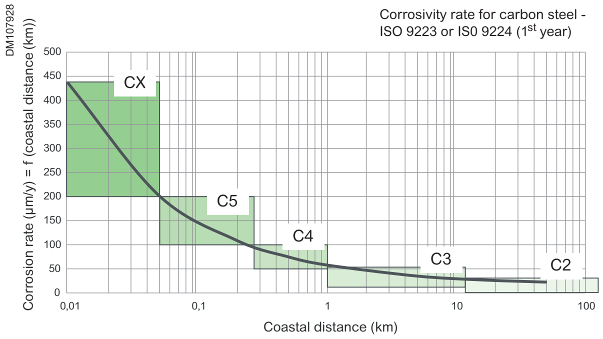
The corrosivity of the atmosphere is revealed if humidity is combined with polluted deposits. One of the most severe condition is met in coastal or de-icing areas combining salt and humidity or surrounding industrial areas. The difficulty is to determine a representative model knowing the % of salt content varies by region. An example is given in IEC 60721-2-5. However, exponential increase of corrosion while distance from salty area decreases should be done.
The following figures show three reference standards having three different classifications where IEC 62271-1 and IEC TS 60815-1 classifications are for electrical insulation exposed to atmospheric conditions, IEC TS 62271-304 classifications are for MV switchgear exposed to condensation and pollution and the ISO 922x series for metals and alloys. Each series of classification has been situated in relation to the coastal distance to assess their respective severity.
The vertical axis shows the assumed corrosivity rate.
Beyond the atmospheric conditions, several influencing parameters should be considered such as the distance from the polluted source(s), exposure (sheltered or cleaned by rain), surface orientation (vertical or horizontal), roughness of the metals and alloys, periodicity of maintenance or if predictive maintenance is in operation.
All these last influencing parameters are considered by North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) specifications, building codes, and professional associations when the durability of metals and alloys shall be considered through decision making flow charts.

The following figures show the various exposures for the three classifications.

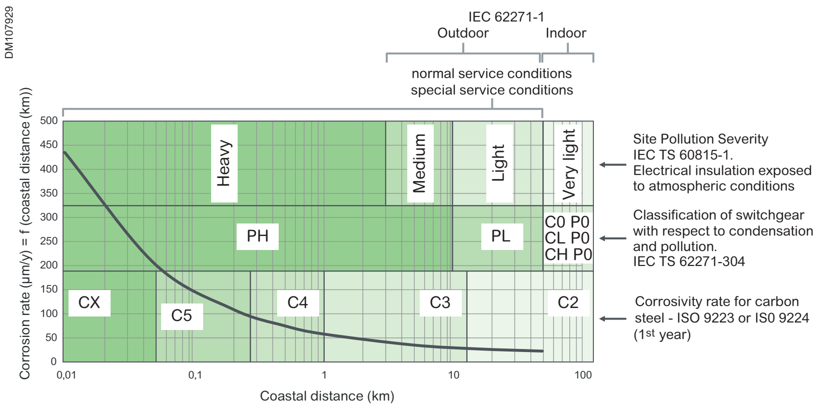


Corrosion
Atmospheric

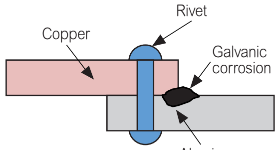




All figures for all classifications can be summarized in one figure:



Corrosion
Galvanic



Galvanic voltage of the example 580 mV

Galvanic

Quality engineering and design requires an understanding of material compatibility. Galvanic corrosion occurs when a metal or alloy is electrically coupled to another metal or conducting non-metal in the same electrolyte.

The three essential components are:

- materials possessing different surface potential: Electrochemically dissimilar metals;
- a common electrolyte e.g. Salt water;
- a common electrical path - Conductive path for the metal ions to move from the more anodic metal to the more cathodic metal.

When dissimilar metals or alloys in a common electrolyte are electrically isolated from each other, they do not experience galvanic corrosion, regardless of the proximity of the metals or their relative potential or size.
If only one metal needs to be protected, the coating should be done to the one closest to the cathode.

Corrosion

Atmospheric & Galvanic combined

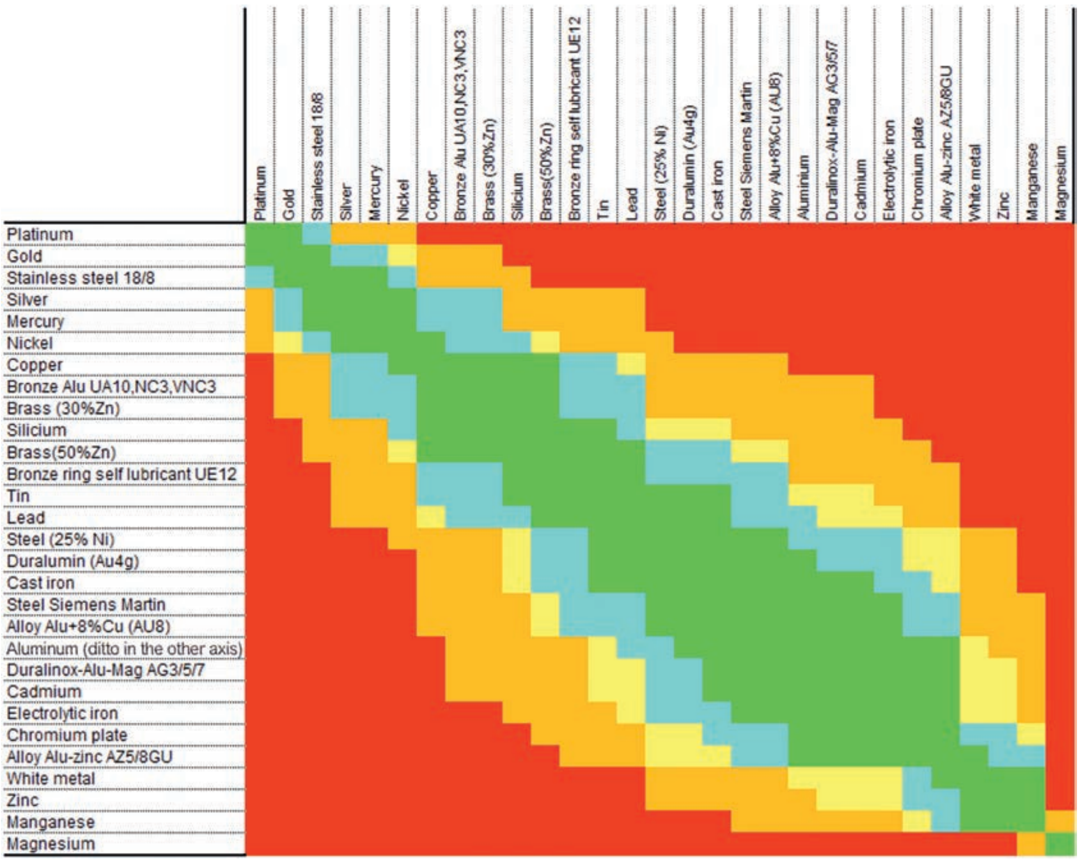
Often when design requires that dissimilar metals come in contact, the galvanic compatibility is managed by finishes and plating.
The finishing and plating selected facilitate the dissimilar materials being in contact and protect the base materials from corrosion.
Any design should asses an 'Anodic Index' at 0 for the corrosivity class at C5, without dedicated verification tests. Example 50 mV is taken as upper limit for outdoor product exposed to harsh environment normally requiring class C5.

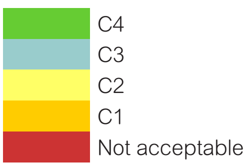
For special environments, such as an outdoor product under high humidity, and salt environments. Typically, there should be not more than 0.15 V difference in the 'Anodic Index'.
For example; gold and silver would have a difference of 0.15 V, which is acceptable. (An equivalent atmospheric corrosion class would be C4).

For normal environments, such as an indoor product stored in warehouses under non-temperature and humidity controlled conditionss.
Typically there should not be more than 0.25 V difference in the 'Anodic Index'. (An equivalent atmospheric corrosion class would be C3)

For controlled environments, which are temperature and humidity controlled, 0.50 V can be tolerated.
Caution should be maintained when deciding on this application, as humidity and temperature do vary across service conditions (An equivalent atmospheric corrosion class would be C2 up to 0.30 V and C1 up to 0.50 V).
As information the technical report IEC/TR 60943 V2009 mentioned 0.35 V.

PM105928





Switchgear definition

IEC Definitions

All IEC definitions of switchgear are from the international electrotechnical vocabulary (IEV).

Switchgear and controlgear

A general term covering switching devices and their combination with associated control, measuring, protective and regulating equipment, also assemblies of such devices and equipment with associated interconnections, accessories, enclosures and supporting structures.

Metal-enclosed switchgear and controlgear

Switchgear and controlgear assemblies with an external metal enclosure intended to be earthed, and complete except for external connections.

NOTE: This term generally applies to high voltage switchgear and controlgear.

Gas-insulated metal-enclosed switchgear

Metal-enclosed switchgear in which the insulation is obtained, at least partly, by an insulating gas other than air at atmospheric pressure.

NOTE: This term generally applies to high voltage switchgear and controlgear.

Insulation-enclosed switchgear and controlgear

Switchgear and controlgear assemblies with an external insulation enclosure and complete except for external connections.

NOTE: This term generally applies to high voltage switchgear and controlgear.

IEEE/ANSI Definitions

All IEEE/ANSI definitions of switchgear were reviewed and extracted from existing applicable standards and may not be identical to terms and definitions that have been published by elsewhere. All this material is given for information purposes only. If a term is not defined in this material, definitions in C.37.100 IEEE Standard Definitions for Power Switchgear and NFPA-70 applies.

Switchgear

A general term covering switching and interrupting devices and their combination with associated control, metering, protective and regulating devices; also assemblies of these devices with associated interconnections, accessories, enclosures, and supporting structures, used primarily in connection with the generation, transmission, distribution and conversion of electric power.

Switchgear assembly

An assembled piece of equipment (indoor or outdoor) including but not limited to, one or more of the following: switching, interrupting, control, metering, protective, and regulating devices; together with their supporting structures, enclosures, conductors, electric interconnections, and accessories.

Metal-enclosed (as applied to a switchgear assembly or components thereof)

Surrounded by a metal case or housing, usually grounded.

Metal-enclosed power switchgear

A switchgear assembly completely enclosed on all sides and top with sheet metal (except for ventilating openings and inspection windows) containing primary power circuit switching or interrupting devices, or both, with buses and connections, and may include control and auxiliary devices. Access to the interior of the enclosure is provided by doors or removable covers.

Metal-clad switchgear

Metal-enclosed power switchgear characterized by the following necessary features:

- the main switching and interrupting device is of the removable (draw-out) type.
- major parts of the primary circuit are completely enclosed by grounded metal barriers;
- all live parts are enclosed within grounded metal compartments;
- automatic shutters that cover primary circuit elements;
- primary bus conductors and connections are covered with insulating material throughout;
- mechanical interlocks are provided;
- instruments, meters, relays, secondary control devices, and their wiring are isolated by grounded metal barriers;
- the door through which the circuit-interrupting device is inserted may serve as an instrument panel.

NOTE: Metal-clad switchgear is metal-enclosed, but not all metal-enclosed switchgear can be correctly designated as metal-clad.

Medium voltage circuit breaker

Introduction - Characteristics

IEC 62271-100 and ANSI/IEEE C37-04, C37-09 define on one hand the operating conditions, the rated characteristics, the design and the manufacture; and on the other hand the testing, the selection of controls and installation.

Introduction

The circuit breaker is a device that ensures the control and protection of a network. It is capable of making, withstanding and interrupting operating currents as well as short-circuit currents.
The main circuit must be able to withstand without damage:

- the thermal stress caused by the short-circuit current during 1, 2 or 3 s;
- the electrodynamic stress caused by the peak of short-circuit current:
  - 2.5 • I_{sc} for 50 Hz (standard time constant of 45 ms),
  - 2.6 • I_{sc} for 60 Hz (standard time constant of 45 ms),
  - 2.74 • I_{sc} for 60 Hz for special time constants greater than 45 ms (Generator applications). X/R = 50 and time constant is 132 ms.
- the constant load current.

Since a circuit breaker is mostly in the 'closed' position, the load current must pass through it without the temperature running away throughout the equipment's life.

Characteristics

Compulsory rated characteristics (cf § 5 IEC 62271-100:2021). See ANSI/IEEE C37.09 for North America

(a) rated voltage (U_r);
(b) rated insulation level (U_p, U_d and U_s where applicable);
(c) rated frequency (f_r);
(d) rated continuous current (I_r);
(e) rated short-time withstand current (I_k);
(f) rated peak withstand current (I_p);
(g) rated duration of short-circuit (t_k);
(h) rated supply voltage of closing and opening devices and of auxiliary circuits (U_a);
(i) rated supply frequency of closing and opening devices and of auxiliary circuits;
(j) rated pressure of compressed gas supply for controlled pressure system;
(k) rated short-circuit breaking current;
(l) rated first-pole-to-clear factor;
(m) rated short-circuit making current;
(n) rated operating sequence.

Optional rated characteristics

Rated characteristics to be given in the specific cases indicated below
(o) rated out-of-phase making and breaking current;
(p) rated line-charging breaking current;
(q) rated cable-charging breaking current;
(r) rated single capacitor bank breaking current;
(s) rated back-to-back capacitor bank breaking current;
(t) rated back-to-back capacitor bank inrush making current.

Medium voltage circuit breaker

Characteristics

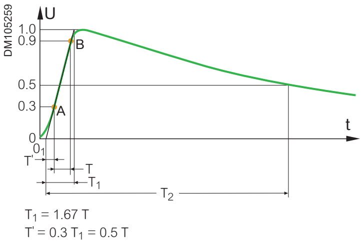


Figure 6: Full lightning impulse

Rated voltage (U_r) (cf § 5.2 IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021), See ANSI/IEEE C37.100.1 for North America

The rated voltage is the maximum rms value for which the equipment is designed. It indicates the maximum value of the 'highest system voltage' of networks for which the equipment may be used (see 3.7.3, highest voltage for equipment Um). Standard values of 245 kV and below are given below.

NOTE: The term 'rated maximum voltage' used in most IEEE switchgear standards has the same meaning as the term 'rated voltage' as used in this document.

- Series I: 3.6 kV - 7.2 kV - 12 kV - 17.5 kV - 24 kV - 36 kV - 52 kV - 72.5 kV - 100 kV - 123 kV - 145 kV - 170 kV - 245 kV.
- Series II (areas, like North America): 4.76 kV - 8.25 kV - 15 kV (1) - 15.5 kV - 25.8 kV (2) - 27 kV - 38 kV - 48.3 kV - 72.5 kV - 123 kV - 145 kV - 170 kV - 245 kV.

(1) The 15 kV rating is used in US and some other countries. It has historically been associated with metal-clad and metal-enclosed switchgear used for applications that are primarily indoors and/or outdoors where the insulation level is less than that required for outdoor overhead applications. For applications other than metal-clad or metal-enclosed switchgear, the 15.5 kV rating is preferred.
(2) The 25.8 kV, still used in IEEE C37.04 as a circuit breaker rating and in some other countries, has been replaced by the 27 kV rating in most relevant equipment standards.
For new applications and designs, the 27 kV rating is preferred.

Rated insulation level (U_d, U_p, U_s) (cf § 5.3 IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021), See ANSI/IEEE C37.100.1 for North America

The insulation level is characterized by two values:
- the lightning impulse wave (1.2/50 µs) withstand voltage;
- the power frequency withstand voltage for 1 minute.

Range I, series I

Rated voltage kV rms	Rated lightning impulse withstand voltage 1.2/50 µs 50 Hz kV peak	Rated power-frequency withstand voltage 1 min kV r ms
(U_r in kV)	(U_p in kV)	(U_d in kV)
7.2	60	20
12	75	28
17.5	95	38
24	125	50
36	170	70
40.5	185	80
52	250	95

Range I, series II

Rated voltage kV rms	Rated lightning impulse withstand voltage 1.2/50 µs 50 Hz kV peak	Rated power-frequency withstand voltage 1 min kV rms
(U_r in kV)	(U_p in kV)	(U_d in kV)
4.76	60	19
8.25	95	36
15.5	110	50
27	150	70
38	200	95

Rated frequency (f_r) (cf § 5.4 IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021)

The preferred values of the rated frequency are 16.7 Hz, 25 Hz, 50 Hz and 60 Hz.

Rated continuous current (I_r) (cf § 5.5 IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021)

With the circuit breaker always closed, the load current must pass through it in compliance with a maximum temperature value as a function of the materials and the type of connections. IEC sets the maximum permissible temperature rise of various materials used for an ambient air temperature not exceeding 40 °C (cf. table 14 IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021).

Medium voltage circuit breaker
Characteristics

Rated short-time withstand current (I_k) (cf § 5.6 IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021 and IEC 62271-100:2021), See ANSI/ IEEE C37.09 for North America.

S_{sc}	Short-circuit power in MVA
U	Operating voltage in kV
$I_k = I_{sc}$	Short-time withstand current and short-circuit breaking current in kA

This is the standardized rms value of the maximum permissible short-circuit current on a network for the rated duration of short-circuit.
Values of rated breaking current under maximum short-circuit (kA):
6.3 - 8 - 10 - 12.5 - 16 - 20 - 25 - 31.5 - 40 - 50 - 63 kA.

Rated frequency (Hz)	DC time constant (ms)			
	45	60	75	120
16.7	2.1	2.3	2.4	2.5
25	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6
50	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.7
60	2.6	2.7	2.7	2.7
50 or 60	-	2.7	2.7	2.7

Rated peak withstand current (I_p) (cf. § 5.7 IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021) and making current (cf. § 5.103 IEC 62271-100:2021), See ANSI/IEEE C37.09 for North America.

The making current is the maximum value that a circuit breaker is capable of making and maintaining on an installation in short-circuit.
It must be greater than or equal to the rated short-time withstand peak current.
I_k is the maximum value of the rated short-circuit current for the circuit breakers rated voltage. The peak value of the short-time withstand current is equal to: peak factor x I_k in accordance with the following table (Table 5 of the IEC 62271-1:2017 and Table 37 of the IEC 62271-100:2021)

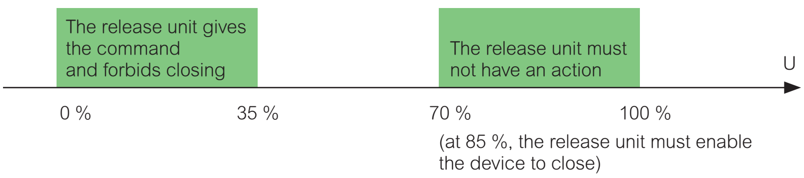
Rated duration of short-circuit (t_k) (cf. § 5.8 IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021)

The standard value of rated duration of short-circuit is 1 s.
Other recommended values are 0.5 s, 2 s and 3 s.

Rated supply voltage for closing and opening devices and auxiliary circuits (U_a) (cf. § 5.9 IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021), See ANSI/IEEE C37.04 for North America.

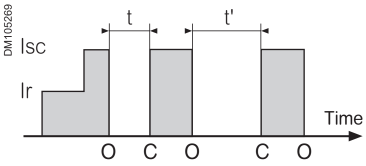
Values of supply voltage for auxiliary circuits:
- for direct current (dc): 24 - 48 - 60 - 110 or 125 - 220 or 250 volts;
- for alternating current (ac): 120 - 230 volts.

The operating voltages must lie within the following ranges (cf. § 6.6 and 6.9 of IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021):
- motor and closing release units: 85 % to 110 % of U_r in dc and ac;
- opening release units:
  - 70 % to 110 % of U_r in dc,
  - 85 % to 110 % of U_r in ac.
- under voltage opening release unit:



Medium voltage circuit breaker

Characteristics

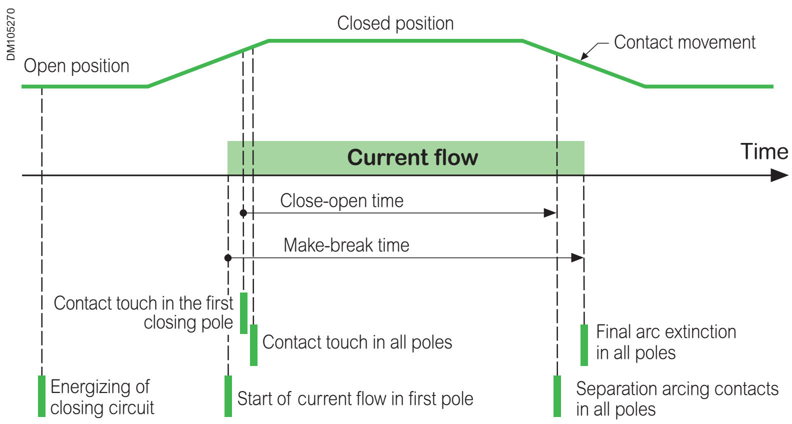


Rated operating sequence (cf. § 5.104 IEC 62271-100), See ANSI/IEEE C37.09 for North America.

Rated switching sequence according to IEC, O - t - CO - t' - CO. (cf. opposite diagram)	
O	Represents opening operation
CO	Represents closing operation followed immediately by an opening operation

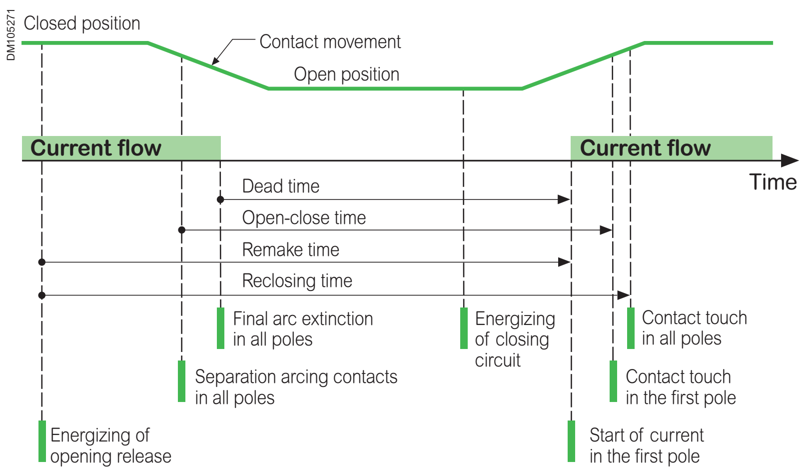
Auto-reclosing	O	t	CO	t''	CO
Slow	O	3 min	CO	3 min	CO
	O	3 min	CO	1 min	CO
	O	3 min	CO	15 s	CO
	O	1 min	CO	1 min	CO
	O	1 min	CO	15 s	CO
	O	15 s	CO	15 s	CO
Rapid	O	0.3 s	CO	3 min	CO
	O	0.3 s	CO	1 min	CO
	O	0.3 s	CO	15 s	CO

Close/Open cycle



Automatic reclosing cycle

Assumption: C order as soon as the circuit breaker is open, (with time delay to achieve 0.3 s or 15 s or 3 min).



Sequence should be chosen with accuracy because it will be associated with the ability of the endurance test and also with the lifespan of the components with or without maintenance action on interrupting parts.

Medium voltage circuit breaker

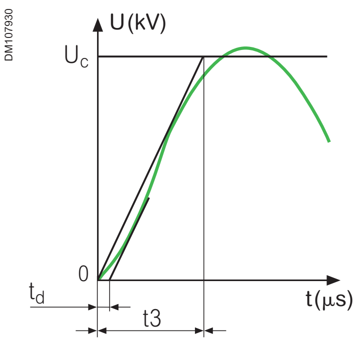
Characteristics

Rated first-pole-to clear-factor (k_{pp}) (cf. § 5.102 IEC 62271-100)

First-pole-to-clear-factor is the ability of the circuit breaker to operate in networks having different earthing conditions.
When breaking any symmetrical three-phase current, the first-pole-to-clear factor is the ratio of the power frequency voltage across the first interrupting pole before current breaking in the other poles, to the power frequency voltage occurring across the pole or the poles after breaking in all three poles.
The rated value for MV networks are:

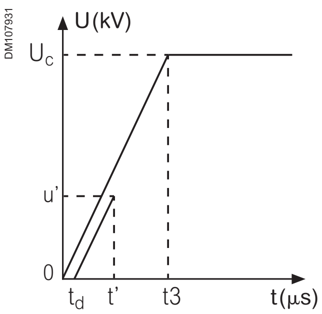
- 1.3 for circuit breakers for rated voltages up to and including 800 kV in effectively earthed neutral systems;
- 1.5 for circuit breakers for rated voltages up to and including 170 kV in non-effectively earthed neutral systems.

Rated k_{pp} is used to define TRV parameters. TRV is the voltage that appears across the terminals of a circuit breaker pole after the current has been interrupted. The recovery voltage wave form varies according to the real circuit configuration.
A circuit breaker must be able to break a given current for all transient recovery voltages whose value remains below the TRV.



TRV parameters are defined as a function of the rated voltage (U_r), the rated first-pole-to-clear factor (k_{pp}) and the amplitude factor (k_{af}). k_{pp} is a function of the earthing of the system neutral.
A representation by two parameters of the prospective TRV is used for all test-duties (see figure).

TRV peak value $U_c = k_{pp} \times k_{af} \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} \times U_r$



- For circuit breakers class S1 (cable systems).

k_{af} is equal to 1.4 for test-duty T100, 1.5 for test-duty T60, 1.6 for test duty T30 and 1.7 for test duty T10, 1.25 for out-of-phase breaking.

- For circuit breakers class S2 (line systems).

k_{af} is equal to 1.54 for test-duty T100 and the supply side circuit for short-line fault, 1.65 for test-duty T60, 1.74 for test duty T30 and 1.8 for test duty T10, 1.25 for out-of-phase breaking.

- Time t3 is mentioned in the following tables.
- Time td is mentioned in the following tables.
- Voltage u' = u_c/3.
- Time t ' is derived from u', t3 and t_d according to Figure, t ' = t_d + t3/3.

Value of TRV for circuit breaker

S1, S2	Class of the circuit breaker related to cable length (S1 Length is at least 100 m, S2 Length < 100 m)
k_{pp}	Rated first-pole-to-clear factor (k_{pp}) for terminal fault (1.5 or 1.3)
T_{xxx}	Test duty (T10, T30, T60, T100)
U_r	Rated voltage in kV
t'	t_d + t3/3
U_c	TRV peak value
t3	Time
t_d	Delay
U_c/t3	Rate of rise of TRV
u'	u_c/3

 schneider-electric.com

Medium voltage circuit breaker

Characteristics

The following tables describe the value for TRV for S1 (cable network) and k_{pp} = 1.5 (non-effectively earthed systems) circuit breakers. The values for TRV for line networks (S2) or for k_{pp} = 1.3 (effectively earthed network systems) can be found in the IEC 62271-100.

Class S1 and Rated voltage Range I, series I, k_{pp} = 1.5

T10						**T30**				
U_r	t'	U_c	t3	t_d	U_c/t3	t'	U_c	t3	t_d	U_c/t3
kV	µs	kV	µs	µs	kV/µs	µs	kV	µs	µs	kV/µs
3.6	4.32	7.5	8.95	1.34	0.84	4.32	7.05	8.95	1.34	0.79
7.2	5.3	15	11	1.64	1.37	5.3	14.1	11	1.64	1.29
12	6.51	25	13.5	2.02	1.86	6.51	23.5	13.5	2.02	1.75
17.5	7.78	36.4	16.1	2.41	2.26	7.78	34.3	16.1	2.41	2.13
24	9.15	50	18.9	2.84	2.64	9.15	47	18.9	2.84	2.48
36	11.4	75	23.6	3.53	3.18	11.4	70.5	23.6	3.53	3.00
40.5	12.1	84.3	25.1	3.77	3.36	12.1	79.4	25.1	3.77	3.16
52	14	108	29	4.35	3.73	14	102	29	4.35	3.51
T60						**T100**				
U_r	t'	U_c	t3	t_d	U_c/t3	t'	U_c	t3	t_d	U_c/t3
kV	µs	kV	µs	µs	kV/µs	µs	kV	µs	µs	kV/µs
3.6	8.65	6.61	17.9	2.68	0.37	19.1	6.17	40.7	6.1	0.15
7.2	10.6	13.2	21.9	3.29	0.60	24.1	12.3	49.8	7.48	0.25
12	13	22.1	26.9	4.04	0.82	29.6	20.6	61.2	9.18	0.34
17.5	15.6	32.1	32.2	4.83	1.00	35.4	30	73.2	11	0.41
24	18.3	44.1	37.9	5.68	1.16	41.6	41.2	86	12.8	0.48
36	22.8	66.1	47.1	7.06	1.40	51.7	61.7	107	16.1	0.58
40.5	24.3	74.4	50.3	7.54	1.48	55.2	69.4	114	17.1	0.61
52	28.1	95.5	58.1	8.71	1.65	63.8	89.2	132	19.8	0.68

$U_c = 1.4 \times 1.5 \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} \times U_r = 1.715 \times U_r$

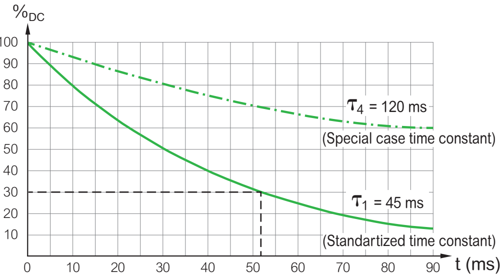
Class S1 and Rated voltage Range I, series II (North America), k_{pp} = 1.3

T10						**T30**				
U_r	t'	U_c	t3	t_d	U_c/t3	t'	U_c	t3	t_d	U_c/t3
kV	µs	kV	µs	µs	kV/µs	µs	kV	µs	µs	kV/µs
4.76	4.65	9.91	9.61	1.44	1.03	4.03	8.08	8.33	1.25	0.97
8.25	5.57	17.2	11.5	1.73	1.49	4.83	14	9.99	1.5	1.40
15	7.22	31.2	14.9	2.24	2.09	6.25	25.5	12.9	1.94	1.97
15.5	7.33	32.3	15.2	2.27	2.13	6.35	26.3	13.1	1.97	2.00
25.8	9.5	53.7	19.7	2.95	2.73	8.24	43.8	17	2.56	2.57
27	9.74	56.2	20.1	3.02	2.79	8.44	45.9	17.5	2.62	2.63
38	11.7	79.1	24.3	3.64	3.26	10.2	64.5	21	3.15	3.07
48.3	13.4	101	27.8	4.17	3.62	11.6	82	24.1	3.61	3.41
T60						**T100**				
U_r	t'	U_c	t3	t_d	U_c/t3	t'	U_c	t3	t_d	U_c/t3
kV	µs	kV	µs	µs	kV/µs	µs	kV	µs	µs	kV/µs
4.76	8.05	7.58	16.7	2.5	0.46	18.3	7.07	37.9	5.68	0.19
8.25	9.66	13.1	20	3	0.66	22.2	12.3	45.4	6.81	0.27
15	12.5	23.9	25.9	3.88	0.92	28.4	22.3	57.9	8.82	0.38
15.5	12.7	24.7	26.3	3.94	0.94	28.9	23	59.7	8.96	0.39
25.8	16.5	41.1	34.1	5.11	1.21	37.4	38.3	77.5	11.6	0.50
27	16.9	43	34.9	5.24	1.23	38.4	40.1	79.4	11.9	0.51
38	20.3	60.5	42.1	6.31	1.44	46.2	56.5	95.6	14.3	0.59
48.3	23.3	76.9	48.2	7.23	1.60	52.9	71.8	109	16.4	0.66

Medium voltage circuit breaker
Characteristics

Percentage of the aperiodic component (% DC) as a function of the time interval (t)

DM105272



t: circuit breaker opening duration (T_{op}), increased by half a period at the power frequency (T_r).

Example1:

For a circuit breaker with a minimum opening time of 45 ms (T_{op}) to which we add 10 ms (T_r) due to relaying, the graph gives a percentage of the aperiodic component of around 30 % for a time constant τ_1 = 45 ms:

$$\% DC = e^{\left(\frac{-(45+10)}{45}\right)} = 29.5\ \%$$

Example2:

Supposing that % DC of a MV circuit breaker is equal to 65 % and that the calculated symmetric short-circuit current (Isym) is equal to 27 kA.

What does I_{asym} equal?

$$I_{asym} = I_{sym} \times \sqrt{(1+2\times(\%\ DC/100)^2)} \quad \} \ [A]$$

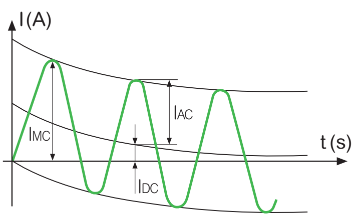
$$I_{asym} = 27\ kA \times \sqrt{(1+2\times(0.65)^2)} \quad = 36\ kA$$

Using the equation [A], this is equivalent to a symmetric short-circuit current at a rating of:

$$I_{asym} = \frac{36.7}{1.086} = 33.8\ kA \text{ for a \% DC at 30 \%}$$

The circuit breaker rating is greater than 33.8 kA. According to the IEC, the nearest standard rating is 40 kA.

DM105273



Rated short-circuit breaking current (I_{sc}) (cf. § 5.101 IEC 62271-100)

The rated short-circuit breaking current is the highest value of current that the circuit breaker must be capable of breaking at its rated voltage or lower and under the conditions of use.

It is characterized by two values:

- the rms value of its periodic component, given by the term: 'rated short-circuit breaking current';
- the percentage of the aperiodic component corresponding to the opening time of the circuit breaker, to which we add a half-period of the rated frequency.
  The half-period corresponds to the minimum activation time of an overcurrent protection device, this being 10 ms at 50 Hz.

According to IEC, the circuit breaker must break the rms value of the periodic component of the short-circuit (= its rated breaking current) with the percentage of asymmetry defined by the graph beside.

As standard the IEC defines MV equipment for a time constant of 45 ms, for a peak value of maximum current equal to 2.5 x I_{sc} at 50 Hz or 2.6 x I_{sc} at 60 Hz.
In this case use the τ_1 curve.

For low resistive circuits such as generator incomers, τ can be higher, with a peak value of maximum current equal to 2.7 x I_{sc}. In this case use the τ_4 curve.
For all time constants τ between τ_1 and τ_4, use the equation:

$$\% DC = 100 \times e^{\left(\frac{-(T_{op}+T_r)}{\tau_{1\ldots4}}\right)}$$

Values of rated short-circuit breaking current:
6.3 - 8 - 10 - 12.5 - 16 - 20 - 25 - 31.5 - 40 - 50 - 63 kA.

Short-circuit breaking tests must meet the five following test sequences:

Test duty	Sequence	% Isym	% aperiodic component % DC
T10	1	10	≤ 20
T30	2	30	≤ 20
T60	3	60	≤ 20
T100s	4	100	≤ 20
T100s(a)	5*	100	C-t'-C According to equation
T100s(b)	6*	100	O-t-CO-t'-CO According to equation

(*) For circuit breakers opening in less than 80 ms.

IMC	Making current
IAC	Periodic component peak value (I_{sc} peak)
IDC	Aperiodic component value
DC	% asymmetry or aperiodic component

$$\frac{IDC}{IAC} = 100 \times e^{\left(\frac{-(T_{op}+T_r)}{\tau_{1\ldots4}}\right)}$$

Symmetric short-circuit current (in kA):

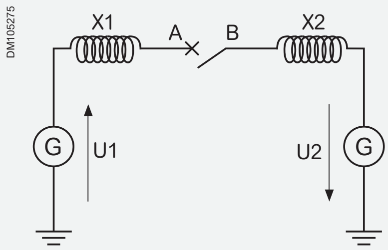
$$I_{sym} = \frac{IAC}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Asymmetric short-circuit current (in kA):

$$I_{asym} = \sqrt{I_{sym}^2 + IDC^2}$$

$$I_{asym} = I_{sym} \times \sqrt{1+2\times\left(\%\frac{IDC}{100}\right)^2}$$

Medium voltage circuit breaker
Characteristics



UA - UB = U1 - (-U2) = U1 + U2

If U1 = U2 then UA - UB = 2U

Rated out-of-phase making and breaking current (cf. § 5.105 IEC 62271-100), See ANSI/IEEE C37.09 for North America.

The specification of an out-of-phase making and breaking current is not compulsory. When a circuit breaker is open and the conductors are not synchronous, the voltage across the terminals can increase up to the sum of voltages in the conductors (phase opposition). This rating is optional.
In practice, standards require the circuit breaker to break a current equal to 25 % of the fault current across the terminals, at a voltage equal to twice the voltage relative to earth.
If U_r is the rated circuit breaker voltage, the power frequency recovery voltage is equal to:

- 2 / √3 U_r for networks with an effectively earthed neutral system;
- 2.5 / √3 U_r for other networks.

Medium voltage circuit breaker

Characteristics

Rated capacitive currents (cf. § 5.106 IEC 62271-100), See ANSI/IEEE C37.09 for North America.

The rating of a circuit breaker for capacitive currents should include, where applicable:

- rated line-charging breaking current;
- rated cable-charging breaking current;
- rated single capacitor bank breaking current;
- rated back-to-back capacitor bank breaking current;
- rated back-to-back capacitor bank inrush making current.

Preferred values of rated capacitive currents are given in the following table:

Rated voltage Range I, series I

Line	Cable	Single capacitor bank	Back-to-back capacitor bank		
Rated voltage (U_r)	Rated line charging breaking current (I_l)	Rated cable charging breaking current (I_c)	Rated single capacitor bank breaking current (I_{sb})	Rated back to-back capacitor bank breaking current (I_{bb})	Rated back-to back capacitor bank inrush making current (I_{bi})
kV	kA	kA	A	A	kA
3.6	10	10	400	400	20
7.2	10	10	400	400	20
12	10	25	400	400	20
17.5	10	31.5	400	400	20
24	10	31.5	400	400	20
36	10	50	400	400	20
52	10	80	400	400	20

Rated voltage Range I, series II (North America)

Line	Cable	Single capacitor bank	Back-to-back capacitor bank		
Rated voltage (U_r)	Rated line charging breaking current (I_l)	Rated cable charging breaking current (I_c)	Rated single capacitor bank breaking current (I_{sb})	Rated back to-back capacitor bank breaking current (I_{bb})	Rated back-to back capacitor bank inrush making current (I_{bi})
kV	kA	kA	A	A	kA
4.76	10	10	400	400	20
8.25	10	10	400	400	20
15	10	25	400	400	20
25.8	10	31.5	400	400	20
38	10	50	400	400	20
48.3	10	80	400	400	20

Two classes of circuit breakers are defined according to their restrike performances:

- class C1: low probability of restrike during capacitive current breaking;
- class C2: very low probability of restrike during capacitive current breaking.

Medium voltage circuit breaker

Characteristics

Rated line-charging breaking current (cf. § 5.106.2 IEC 62271-100), See ANSI/IEEE C37.09 for North America.

The specification of a rated breaking current for a circuit breaker intended for switching unloaded overhead lines is not compulsory for circuit breakers of rated voltage ≥ 72.5 kV.
If specified, an associated restrike class (C1 or C2) shall be assigned.

Rated cable-charging breaking current (cf. § 5.106.3 IEC 62271-100), See ANSI/IEEE C37.09 for North America.

The specification of a rated breaking current for a circuit breaker switching unloaded cables is not compulsory for circuit breakers of rated voltage lower than 52 kV. If specified, an associated restrike class (C1 or C2) shall be assigned.
Rated breaking current values for a circuit breaker switching unloaded cables are summarized in the general table of rated capacitive currents.

Rated single capacitor bank breaking current (cf. § 5.106.4 IEC 62271-100), See ANSI/IEEE C37.09 for North America.

The specification of a single capacitor bank breaking current is not compulsory.
If specified, an associated restrike class (C1 or C2) shall be assigned.

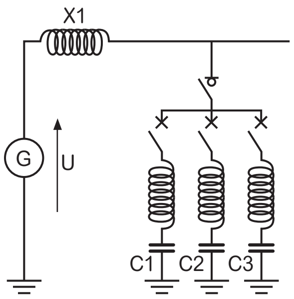
Due to the presence of harmonics, the breaking current for capacitors is lower or equal to 0.7 times the device's rated current.

Rated current	Breaking current for capacitor (max)
(A)	(A)
400	280
630	440
1250	875
2500	1750
3150	2200

Medium voltage circuit breaker

Characteristics

DM105260



Rated back-to-back capacitor bank breaking current (cf. § 5.106.5 IEC 62271-100), See ANSI/IEEE C37.09 for North America.

The specification of a breaking current for multi-stage capacitor banks is not compulsory.

Rated back-to-back capacitor bank inrush making current (cf. § 5.106.6 IEC 62271-100), See ANSI/IEEE C37.09 for North America.

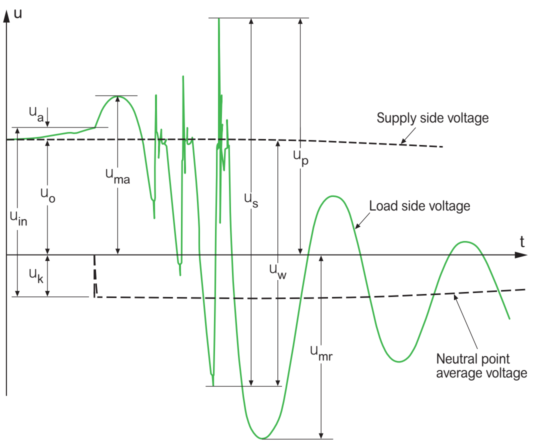
The specification of a breaking current for multi-stage capacitor banks is not compulsory. The rated making current for capacitor banks is the peak current value that the circuit breaker must be capable of making in the specified use conditions. The rated making current value of the circuit breaker must be greater than the inrush current for the capacitor bank.
Formulas for calculation of inrush currents for single and back-to-back capacitor banks can be found in clause 9 of the IEC/TR 62271-306. Typically, the values of peak current and frequency for inrush currents are in the order of a few kA and some 100 Hz for single capacitor banks, and in the order of a few 10 kA and some 100 kHz for back-to-back capacitor banks.

Switching of small inductive current (cf. § 4 IEC 62271-110)

Circuit breakers according to IEC 62271-100 do not have dedicated inductive switching ratings. However, switching of inductive loads (magnetising currents of transformers, high voltage motors and shunt reactors) is specified in IEC 62271-110.
The breaking of low inductive currents (several Amperes to several hundreds of Amperes) may cause overvoltages.
Surge protection should be applied in some cases according to the type of circuit breaker in order to ensure that the overvoltages do not damage the insulation of the inductive loads (unloaded transformers, motors).

The figure beside shows the various voltages on the load side.

DM105276

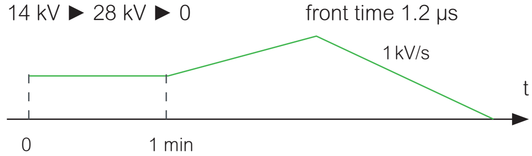


U_o	Power frequency voltage crest value to earth
U_x	Neutral voltage shift at first-pole interruption
U_a	Circuit breaker arc voltage drop
U_{in}	$= U_o + U_a + U_c$ Initial voltage at the moment of current chopping
U_{ma}	Suppression peak voltage to earth
U_{mr}	Load side voltage peak to earth
U_w	Voltage across the circuit breaker at re-ignition
U_p	Maximum overvoltage to earth (could be equal to U_{ma} or U_{mr} if no re-ignitions occur)
U_s	Maximum peak-to-peak overvoltage excursion at re-ignition

Insulation level of motors

IEC 60034 stipulates the insulation level of motors.
Power frequency and impulse withstand testing is given in the table below (rated insulation levels for rotary sets).

Insulation	Test at 50 (60) Hz rms value	Impulse test
Between turns		$(4\ U_r + 5)$ kV 4.9 pu + 5 = 31 kV at 6.6 kV (50 % on the sample) Front time 0.5 µs
Relative to earth	$(2\ U_r + 1)$ kV $2\ U_r + 1$ ► $2(2\ U_r + 1)$ ► 0 14 kV ► 28 kV ► 0	$(4\ U_r + 5)$ kV 4.9 pu + 5 = 31 kV at 6.6 kV front time 1.2 µs



Medium voltage circuit breaker
Characteristics

Normal operating conditions (cf. § 4.1 IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021)

(no rating assigned, cf. § 4.108 IEC 62271-100 and IEC 62271-110)
For all equipment functioning under more severe conditions than those described below, derating should be applied (see derating chapter).

Equipment is designed for normal operation under the following conditions:
Temperature

°C	Installation	
Instantaneous ambient	Indoor	Outdoor
Minimal	-5 °C	-25 °C
Maximal	+40 °C	+40 °C
Average over 24 h	Indoor	Outdoor
Maximal	+35 °C	+35 °C

Humidity

Indoor average humidity for a period (max value)	Relative humidity	Water vapor pressure (kPa)
24 h	95 %	2.2
1 month	90 %	1.8

Altitude
The altitude does not exceed 1000 meters.

Mechanical endurance (cf. § 6.107.2 IEC 62271-100:2021)

Two classes are defined:
- class M1 with normal mechanical endurance (2000 operation cycles);
- class M2 with extended mechanical endurance (10 000 operation cycles) Schneider Electric circuit breakers are usually tested according to class M2, except the circuit breakers dedicated to transformer protection (e.g. renewable segment) where class M1 is usually considered enough.

Connection to network (cf. § 6.107.3 IEC 62271-100:2021)

Two classes are defined for rated voltage less than 100 kV:
- class S1 with a cable length of supply side longer than 100 m;
- class S2 with a cable length of supply side less than 100 m.

NOTE 1: Circuit breakers of indoor substations with cable connection are generally of class S1.

NOTE 2: Applications where a circuit breaker is connected to an overhead line through a busbar (without intervening cable connections) are typical examples of class S2 circuit breakers.

Capacitive current (cf. § 6.107.4 IEC 62271-100:2021)

Two classes are defined:
- class C1 with low probability of restrike during capacitive current breaking;
- class C1 with very low probability of restrike during capacitive current breaking.

NOTE 1: A circuit breaker can be of class C2 for one kind of application and of class C1 for another kind of application where the recovery voltage stress is more severe.

Electrical endurance (cf. § 6.107.2 IEC 62271-100:2021)

Two classes are defined (cf. § 6.107.5 IEC 62271-100):
- class E1 with basic electrical endurance;
- class E2 with extended electrical endurance, for circuit breakers which do not require maintenance of the interrupting parts of the main circuit during their expected operating life.
  Schneider Electric circuit breakers are usually tested according to class E2.

Mechanism of vacuum circuit breaker
Introduction

The circuit breaker is the ultimate electrical safety device, reliable short-circuit current interruption in case of network fault is paramount.

The operating mechanism is a key sub-assembly that has direct impact on the circuit breaker reliability as well as its cost and size.

This section describes the principle of operation of MV VCB mechanisms, namely solenoid, spring and permanent magnet actuators.

Standards

Two main standardization bodies are complied with: International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) and American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

There are significant differences in ratings and performances required by IEC and ANSI/IEEE circuit breaker standards.
As a result, global manufacturers usually have two different products.
Over the past few years IEC and IEEE standardization committees have made progress towards convergence on type test requirements for MV circuit breaker standards.

All standards applicable to MV circuit breakers consider the operating mechanism as a sub-assembly.
They specify ratings and requirements for mechanical functionalities as well as the test procedures to verify the mechanical and electrical performances.
Ratings are defined to meet real operational needs in terms of typical switching sequences and quantity of close-open (CO) cycles to be experienced by the circuit breaker in its lifetime.

The standards also define rated operating sequences, which are expressed as close (C) and open (O) mechanical operations followed by a time interval (t) expressed in seconds or minutes.
The requirements defined in IEC or ANSI/IEEE standards for mechanical operations, in terms of quantity of operations and operating sequences reflect most of the needs found in the applications of circuit breakers.

Mechanism of vacuum circuit breaker

Mechanical operating principles

Mechanism operating principles

Three types of operating mechanisms can be found in MV VCBs and auto-reclosers available in the global market today.
These are classed by the type of technology used to store the energy needed to close and open the vacuum interrupters.

Solenoid mechanism

Solenoid mechanisms use a compressed spring to open the interrupter and a solenoid to close it as well as charging the opening spring. The energy required to operate the solenoid is supplied by the DC or AC auxiliary supply.
Solenoids take a high current surge when they are energized, which requires an auxiliary power source (DC battery or LV AC) or a large capacitor discharge, and high rating auxiliary contacts. They are also bulkier and heavier than spring operated mechanism. For this reason, they are now rarely used in practice.

Spring mechanism

Spring mechanisms use separate charged springs to store energy for opening and closing the interrupters.
The closing spring has sufficient energy to charge the opening spring and is recharged either manually or by a small motor supplied by the auxiliary supply.
There are two basic types of VCB spring mechanisms:

- mechanisms for VCBs that do not require fast reclosing duty (e.g. O – 3 min – CO rated operating sequence);
- mechanisms for VCBs able to perform fast reclosing duty (e.g. O – 0.3s – CO – 15 s – CO rated operating sequence).

Permanent magnet actuator (PMA) mechanism

Permanent magnet actuator (PMA) mechanisms use energy stored in electrolytic capacitor for closing operation and permanent magnets to latch in closed position.
PMA mechanisms were developed specifically to be used with MV VCBs.
There are two families of PMA mechanisms: mono-stable (single magnetic latch) and bi-stable (double magnetic latch).
The principle of the mono-stable PMA mechanism is similar to the solenoid one except that in closed position the mechanical latch is replaced by a permanent magnet latch. The closing force is designed to keep the vacuum interrupter closed with the correct contact pressure while charging the opening spring.
In the bi-stable PMA mechanisms, permanent magnets latch the armature in both closed and open position. To move the armature from one position to the other a high magnetic flux is created by a DC current in the opening or closing coil. This reduces the magnetic latch strength and generates an opposing force in the other air gap.
Energy for open and close operations is derived from two separate electrolytic capacitors that are discharged into the opening and closing coils.
Manual trip in case of loss of DC supply is complex because it requires the application of a high force using a lever to 'unstick' the armature from the permanent magnet latch and to provide the opening energy.
Mono-stable PMA is often preferred to bi-stable for the following reasons:

- eliminates risk of incomplete opening (tripping energy is stored by charging the opening spring);
- simpler manual and electrical tripping (only requires cancelling the permanent magnet flux to open the VCB).

Electronic control system

PMA mechanisms require an electronic control system that receives either DC or AC auxiliary power, provides DC power to charge the electrolytic capacitors, discharges the stored energy in the opening or closing coils and disconnects the energy source once the VCB has reached the open or closed position.
In most designs, the electronic control system is used to monitor the condition of the capacitors and operating coils, giving alarms in the event of anomalies.
The electrolytic capacitor is a key component as it stores the necessary electrical energy that will generate the current pulse needed to operate the PMA.
Typical capacitance of 100 000 μF charged at 80 V DC gives a stored energy of 320 Joules, sufficient to carry out a VCB fast reclosing sequence, including short intervals between CO operations.

Mechanism of vacuum circuit breaker

Mechanical operating principles

Applications

VCB type	Application	Expected operation per year	Rated operating sequence	Rated mechanical endurance	Expected operating life	Best adapted VCB mechanism
General purpose	Cable /transformer / feeder /incomer	< 30	O - 3 min - CO	M1 2000 ops	30 years routine maintenance every 3 years	Spring
Frequent switching	Capacitor Motors Generators DRUPS Overhead feeder	< 300	O - 0.3 s - CO -15 s - CO	M2 10000 ops		Spring (Preferred) or PMA
	Pole mounted recloser		O - 0.3 s - CO -2 s - CO - 5 s - CO			PMA
Heavy duty	Arc furnace	< 3000	O - 0.3 s - CO -15 s - CO	Special 30000 ops	10 years. Full maintenance every year	PMA

Reliability

Although spring and PMA mechanisms are based on different technologies, both of them are suitable for most of MV VCB applications.
VCB reliability is not linked to the maximum number of operations that a new device can perform in a laboratory. The real parameter to consider is operational MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures).
Spring mechanism reliability is determined by mechanical system failure rates only while PMA mechanism reliability is determined by the combination of mechanical and electronic failure rates.
Although spring mechanisms have a risk of performing a 'slow open' operation after long periods of inactivity, the risk can be reduced by carrying out periodical VCB operation test.

In summary, the author's logical arguments challenge the idea that VCBs with PMA mechanism with higher mechanical endurance are more reliable than VCBs with motorized spring operation.

This qualitative analysis highlights just some aspects of the impact of operating mechanism on VCB reliability, thus opening debate among the MV switchgear experts. Further work is required to achieve accurate VCB reliability models.

Switches

Introduction - Characteristics

Introduction

Alternating current switches and switch-disconnectors for their switching function, have making and breaking current ratings, for indoor and outdoor installations, for rated voltages above 1 kV up to and including 52 kV and for rated frequencies from 162/3 Hz up to and including 60 Hz shall follow the IEC 62271-103 standard. This standard is also applicable to single-pole switches used on three phase systems.

It is assumed that opening and closing operations are performed according to the manufacturer's instructions. A making operation may immediately follow a breaking operation but a breaking operation should not immediately follow a making operation since the current to be broken may then exceed the rated breaking current of the switch.

Characteristics

Common with IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021

(a) rated voltage (U_r);
(b) rated insulation level (U_p, U_d and U_s where applicable);
(c) rated frequency (f_r);
(d) rated continuous current (I_r);
(e) rated short-time withstand current (I_k);
(f) rated peak withstand current (I_p);
(g) rated duration of short-circuit (t_k);
(h) rated supply voltage of closing and opening devices and of auxiliary circuits (U_a);
(i) rated supply frequency of closing and opening devices and of auxiliary circuits;

Specific to switches IEC 62271-103:2021

(j) rated mainly active load-breaking current (I_{load});
(k) rated closed-loop breaking current (I_{loop});
(l) rated parallel power transformer breaking current (I_{pptr});
(m) rated cable-charging breaking current (I_{cc});
(n) rated line-charging breaking current (I_{lc});
(o) rated single capacitor bank breaking current (I_{sb});
(p) rated back-to-back capacitor bank breaking current (I_{bb});
(q) rated back-to-back capacitor bank inrush making current (I_{in});
(r) rated earth fault breaking current (I_{ef1});
(s) rated cable- and line-charging breaking current under earth fault conditions (I_{ef2});
(t) rated motor breaking current (I_{mot});
(u) rated short-circuit making current (I_{ma});
(v) mechanical endurance class of switches (M1 or M2);
(w) electrical endurance class of general purpose switches (E1, E2 or E3);
(x) capacitive breaking capability class of switches (C1 or C2).

The conditions for applicability of the additional ratings depend on the type of switch and/or application.

Switches

Characteristics

Rated mainly active load-breaking current (I_{load}) (cf. § 5.101 IEC 62271-103)

The rated mainly active load-breaking current is the maximum mainly active load current that the switch shall be capable of breaking at its rated voltage. Its value shall be equal to the rated normal current if no other value is indicated on the nameplate.

Rated closed-loop breaking current (I_{loop}) (cf. § 5.102 IEC 62271-103)

The rated closed-loop breaking current is the maximum closed-loop current the switch shall be capable of breaking. Separate ratings for distribution line loop breaking current and parallel power transformer breaking current may be assigned.

Rated parallel power transformer breaking current (I_{pptr}) (cf. § 5.103 IEC 62271-103)

The rated parallel power transformer breaking current is the maximum closed-loop parallel power transformer current that a special purpose switch shall be capable of breaking.

Rated cable-charging breaking current (I_{cc}) (cf. § 5.104 IEC 62271-103)

The rated cable-charging breaking current is the maximum cable-charging current that the switch shall be capable of breaking at its rated voltage.

Rated line-charging breaking current (I_{lc}) (cf. § 5.105 IEC 62271-103)

The rated line-charging breaking current is the maximum line-charging current that the switch shall be capable of breaking at its rated voltage.

Rated single capacitor bank breaking current for special purpose switches (I_{sb}) (cf. § 5.106 IEC 62271-103)

The rated single capacitor bank breaking current is the maximum capacitor bank current that a special purpose switch shall be capable of breaking at its rated voltage with no capacitor bank connected to the supply side of the switch adjacent to the bank being switched.

Rated back-to-back capacitor bank breaking current for special purpose switches (I_{bb}) (cf. § 5.107 IEC 62271-103)

The rated back-to-back capacitor bank breaking current is the maximum capacitor bank current that a special purpose switch shall be capable of breaking at its rated voltage with one or more capacitor banks connected on the supply side of the switch adjacent to the bank being switched.

The preferred rated back-to-back capacitor bank breaking current is 400 A.

Switches

Characteristics

Rated back-to-back capacitor bank inrush making current for special purpose switches (I_{in}) (cf. § 5.108 IEC 62271-103)

The rated back-to-back capacitor bank inrush making current is the peak value of the current that a special purpose switch shall be capable of making at its rated voltage and with a frequency of the inrush current appropriate to the service conditions. The assignment of a rated back-to-back capacitor bank inrush making current is mandatory for switches that have a rated back-to-back capacitor bank breaking current.

The preferred rated back-to-back capacitor bank inrush making current is 20 kA peak, with a frequency of the inrush current of 4 250 Hz.

NOTE: The frequency and magnitude of the inrush current are dependent upon the size and configuration of the capacitor bank being switched, the capacitor bank already connected to the supply side of the switch and the inclusion of limiting impedances, if any.

Rated earth fault breaking current (I_{ef1}) (cf. §5.109 IEC 62271-103)

The rated earth fault breaking current is the maximum capacitive earth fault current in the faulted phase that the switch shall be capable of breaking at its rated voltage, when used on a non-effectively earthed neutral system.

NOTE: The maximum value of capacitive earth fault current occurring in an isolated neutral earthing system can reach up to three times the cable- and line-charging current of the network. Further guidance is given in IEC 62271-103 Annex B.

Rated cable- and line-charging breaking current under earth fault conditions (I_{ef2}) (cf. § 5.110 IEC 62271-103)

The rated cable-and line-charging breaking current under earth fault conditions is the maximum capacitive current in the non-faulty phases that the switch shall be capable of breaking at its rated voltage, when used on a non-effectively earthed neutral system.

NOTE: The maximum value of capacitive current on non-faulty phases under earth fault conditions occurring in an isolated neutral earthing system can reach up to $\sqrt{3}$ times the cable- and line-charging current of the network. Further guidance is given in IEC 62271-103 Annex B.

Rated motor breaking current for special purpose switches (I_{mot}) (cf. § 5.111 IEC 62271-103)

The rated motor breaking current is the maximum steady-state motor current the switch shall be capable of opening at its rated voltage. Refer to IEC 62271-110 standard on inductive load switching.

NOTE: Typically the breaking current for the condition of a stalled motor is in the order of eight times the rated continuous current of the motor.

Rated short-circuit making current (I_{ma}) (cf. § 5.112 IEC 62271-103)

The rated short-circuit making current is the maximum peak current that the switch shall be capable of making at its rated voltage.

Switches

Characteristics

Rated breaking and making currents for general purpose switches (cf. § 5.113.2 IEC 62271-103)

A general purpose switch shall have specific ratings for each switching duty as follows:

- rated mainly active load-breaking current equal to the rated continuous current;
- rated distribution line loop-breaking current equal to the rated continuous current;
- rated cable-charging breaking current as shown below;
- rated short-circuit making current equal to the rated peak withstand current.

And additionally for switches intended to be used in non-effectively earthed neutral systems:

- rated earth fault breaking current;
- rated cable and line-charging breaking current under earth fault conditions.

Range I, series I

Rated voltage	Rated cable charging	Rated line charging
U_r (kV)	I_{cc} (A)	I_{lc} (A)
7.2	6	0.5
12	10	1
17.5	10	1
24	16	1.5
36	20	2
40.5	20	2
52	24	2.5

Range I, series II

Rated voltage	Rated cable charging	Rated line charging
U_r (kV)	I_{cc} (A)	I_{lc} (A)
4.76	4	0.3
8.25	6	0.5
15	10	1
25.8	16	1.5
38	20	2
48.3	24	2.5

Rated breaking and making currents for limited purpose switches (cf. § 5.113.3 IEC 62271-103)

A limited purpose switch shall have a rated continuous current, a rated short-time withstand current, and one or more, but not all, switching capabilities of a general purpose switch. If other ratings are specified, values from the R10 series specified in IEC 60059 standard, should be selected.

Rated making and breaking currents for special purpose switches (cf. § 5.113.4 IEC 62271-103)

A special purpose switch may have one or more of the switching capabilities of a general purpose switch and shall have switching capabilities appropriate for the specific special service application for which the switch is designed. One or more of the following ratings shall be assigned:

- rated parallel power transformer breaking current;
- rated single capacitor bank breaking current;
- rated back-to-back capacitor bank inrush making current;
- rated motor breaking current.

The rated values should be selected from the R10 series specified in IEC 60059.

Switches

Characteristics

Ratings for switches backed by fuses (cf. § 5.113.5 IEC 62271-103)

General purpose, limited purpose and special purpose switches may be backed by fuses.

If this is the case, short-circuit ratings, short-time withstand currents, and making currents of switches may be selected by consideration of the limiting effect on the duration and value of the short-circuit current by fuses.

IEC 62271-105 standard about alternating current switch-fuse combinations may be used for this purpose.

Type and classes for general purpose, limited purpose and special purpose switches (cf. § 5.114, § 5.115, § 5.116 IEC 62271-103)

Every switch complying with this standard shall be designated by type as general purpose, limited purpose, or special purpose.
In addition, a switch shall be also designated by its class of:

- mechanical endurance (M1 (1000 CO + tests) or M2 (5000 CO + tests));
- electrical endurance (E1 (basic), E2 (medium) or E3 (high)) for general purpose switch;
- capacitive switching (C1 or C2 (low probability of restrike during capacitive current breaking)).

All these endurance classifications are described in IEC 62271-103.

Disconnector and earthing switches

Introduction - Characteristics

IEC 62271-102 defines on one hand the operating conditions, the rated characteristics, the design and the manufacture; and on the other hand the testing, the selection of controls and installation.

Introduction

In the MV applications, the disconnector switches are used to create a separation from a circuit which could be live, with better performances than those provided by another switching device. The performance for the dielectric withstand between open contacts is expressed through two values, for industrial frequency voltage and lightning impulse voltage, and checked with usual acceptance criteria, meaning an acceptable flashover occurrence of 2/15 under test (for self-restoring insulation).
A disconnector switch is not a safety device.
The most dangerous misunderstanding would be to consider that a disconnector alone is able to ensure the safety for people downstream.

Characteristics

Common with IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021

(a) rated voltage (U_r);
(b) rated insulation level (U_p, U_d and U_s where applicable);
(c) rated frequency (f_r);
(d) rated continuous current (I_r);
(e) rated short-time withstand current (I_k);
(f) rated peak withstand current (I_p);
(g) rated duration of short-circuit (t_k);
(h) rated supply voltage of closing and opening devices and of auxiliary circuits (U_a);
(i) rated supply frequency of closing and opening devices and of auxiliary circuits;

Specific to disconnector and earthing switches IEC 62271-102:2018

(j) rated short-circuit making current (for earthing switches only);
(k) rated contact zone;
(l) rated mechanical terminal load;
(m) rated ice-coating;
(n) rated values of the bus-transfer current switching capability (for disconnectors only);
(o) rated values of the induced current switching capability (for earthing switches only);
(p) rated values of the bus-charging current switching capability (for disconnectors only). In addition to the rated values given above, the following classifications may be assigned:
(q) short-circuit making class (for earthing switches only);
(r) mechanical endurance class;
(s) induced current switching class (for earthing switches only);
(t) bus-charging current switching class (for disconnectors only).

Rated short-time withstand current (I_k) (cf § 5.6 IEC 62271-1 & IEC 62271-102)

This rating defines the RMS value of the short-circuit current that the switchgear and controlgear can carry in the closed position during its rated duration under its service conditions.
An earthing switch may be assigned a rating different from the rating of the related main circuit (if applicable). An earthing switch forming an integral part of a combined function earthing switch may be assigned a rating different from the rating of its main circuit.

Rated peak withstand current (I_p) (cf. § 5.7 IEC 62271-1 & 5.7 IEC 62271-102)

Subclause 5.7 of IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021 is applicable with the following addition.
An earthing switch may be assigned a rating different from the rating of the related main circuit (if applicable). An earthing switch forming an integral part of a combined function earthing switch may be assigned a rating different from the rating of its main circuit.

Disconnector and earthing switches

Characteristics

Rated duration of short-circuit (t_k) (cf. § 5.8 IEC 62271-1 & 5.8 IEC 62271-102)

This rating defines the interval of time for which the switchgear and controlgear can carry, in the closed position, a current equal to its rated short-time withstand current. The preferred value of rated duration of short-circuit is 1 s. An alternative value lower or higher than 1 s may be chosen, e.g. 0.5 s, 2 s, 3 s.
An earthing switch may be assigned a rating different from the rating of the related main circuit (if applicable). An earthing switch forming an integral part of a combined function earthing switch may be assigned a rating different from the rating of its main circuit.

Rated short-circuit making current (I_{ma}) (cf. § 5.101 IEC 62271-102)

The rated short-circuit making current is applicable only to the earthing switches class E1 and E2. This shall be equal to the rated peak withstand current.

Classification of earthing switches for short-circuit making current (cf. § 5.102 IEC 62271-102)

The short-circuit making capability of earthing switches to perform a defined number of short-circuit making operations, without major maintenance, shall correspond to one of the classes given in following table.
This classification replaces previous electrical endurance.

NOTE: The increased number of making operations of Class E2 is typically related to voltages up to and including 52 kV depending on the operating conditions and the protection systems of such networks.

Class	Type of earthing switch
E0	Earthing switch with no short-circuit making capability
E1	Earthing switch with capability to perform two short-circuit making operations
E2	Earthing switch with capability to perform five short-circuit making operations

Rated contact zone (cf. § 4.102 IEC 62271-102)

In case of divided support disconnectors and divided support earthing switches the manufacturer shall state the rated values of the contact zone (indicated by xr, yr and zr). Preferred values are given in the table for fixed contact and respectively for flexible and rigid conductors.

Preferred contact zones for 'fixed' contacts supported by	Rated voltage U_r (kV)	x mm	y mm	z1 mm	z2 mm
Flexible conductors	52 - 72.5 – 100	100	300	200	300
Rigid conductors	52 - 72.5 – 100	100	100	100	

x = total amplitude of longitudinal movement of the supporting conductor (temperature).
y = total horizontal deflection (perpendicular to supporting conductor) (wind).
z = vertical deflection (ice) z1: short-span and z2 long-span of the flexible conductors.
The rated values shall be specified by the manufacturer.
This refers also to a tolerable angular displacement of the fixed contact.

Disconnector and earthing switches

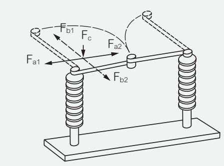
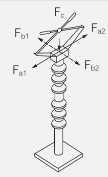
Characteristics

Rated static mechanical terminal load (cf § 5.104 IEC 62271-102)

The mechanical terminal loads are applicable for the disconnectors even for rated voltages under 52 kV and the recommended values can be used. An additional check according to the stresses coming from local service conditions is advised.

Disconnectors and earthing switches shall be able to close and open while subjected to their rated static mechanical terminal loads.
Disconnectors and earthing switches shall be able to withstand their rated dynamic mechanical terminal load under short-circuit.

The stresses to the insulators to assure the whole function shall be taken into account during the design phase.
Recommended static mechanical terminal loads.

Rated voltage (U_r) kV	Rated continuous current (I_r) A	Two- and three-column disconnectors Straight load F_{a1} and F_{a2}	 Cross-load F_{b1} and F_{b2}	Divided support disconnectors Straight load F_{a1} and F_{a2}	 Cross-load F_{b1} and F_{b2}	Vertical Force F_c [(a)] N
		DM105277 		DM105262 		
		N	N	N	N	
52 - 72.5	≤ 1600	400	130	800	200	500
	≤ 1600	500	170	800	200	

(a) F_c simulates the downward forces caused by the weight of the connecting conductors.
F_c does not apply to flexible conductors.

NOTE: The static mechanical terminal load includes forces resulting from ice, wind and connected conductors.

Rated values of the bus-transfer current switching capability of disconnectors (cf § 5.108.1 IEC 62271-102)

Rated values of the induced current switching capability of earthing switches (cf § 5.109 IEC 62271-102)

Rated values of the bus-charging current switching capability (cf § 5.110 IEC 62271-102)

Rated values of mechanical endurance for disconnectors (cf § 5.105 IEC 62271-102)

A disconnector shall be able to perform the following number of operations taking into account the programme of maintenance specified by the manufacturer:

Class	Type of disconnector	Number of operating cycles
MO	Standard disconnector earthing switch (normal mechanical endurance)	1000
M1	Disconnector intended for use with a circuit breaker of equal class (extended mechanical endurance)	2000
M2	Disconnector intended for use with a circuit breaker of equal class (extended mechanical endurance)	10000

Disconnector and earthing switches

Characteristics

Rated values of mechanical endurance for earthing switches (cf § 5.106 IEC 62271-102)

The mechanical endurance of earthing switches shall correspond to one of the classes given in the following table. The performance is associated with program of maintenance defined by the manufacturer:

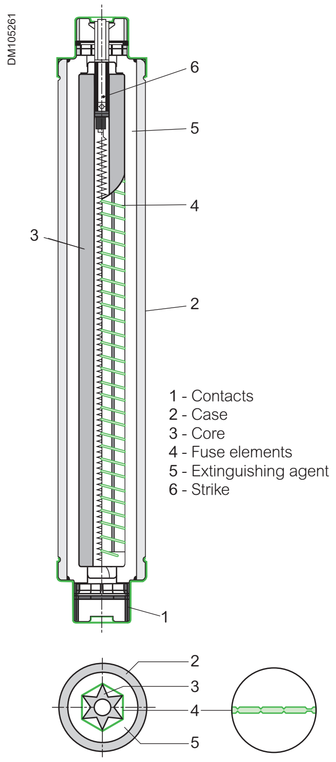
Class	Type of disconnector	Number of operating cycles
M0	Standard disconnector (normal mechanical endurance)	1000
M1	Disconnector intended for use with a circuit breaker of equal class (extended mechanical endurance)	2000
M2	Disconnector intended for use with a circuit breaker of equal class (extended mechanical endurance)	10000

Rated ice-coating (cf § 5.107 IEC 62271-102)

For disconnectors and earthing switches able to operate under ice-conditions a Rated ice-coating shall be assigned by the manufacturer.

Preferred ratings of ice-coating are: 1 mm, 10 mm and 20 mm.

Current-limiting fuses
Introduction - Characteristics



Introduction

MV current-limiting fuses are primarily used to protect transformers, and also motors, capacitors and other loads. The reference standard is IEC 60282-1:2020.

Characteristics

Ratings of the fuse-base
- Rated voltage.
- Rated current.
- Rated insulation level (power-frequency, dry, wet and impulse withstand voltages).

Ratings of the fuse-link
- Rated voltage.
- Rated current.
- Rated maximum breaking current.
- Rated minimum breaking current for Back-Up fuses.
- Rated frequency.

Characteristics of the fuse
- Temperature rise limits.

Characteristics of the fuse-link
- Class.
- Switching voltages.
- Time-current characteristics.
- Cut-off characteristics.
- I^2t characteristic.
- Power dissipation.

Ratings and characteristics of particular fuse-link types and applications
- Striker mechanical characteristics.
- K Factor (for fuse-links for motor circuit applications).
- Maximum application temperature.
- Allowable continuous current.
- Maximum enclosure current.

Rated voltage (U_r) (cf. § 5.2.1 IEC 60282-1)

A voltage used in the designation of a fuse-base or fuse-link, from which the test conditions are determined.

NOTE: Clause of the standard condition of use details on the relationship between a fuse rated voltage and the voltage of the system on which it may be used, based on the system assumptions and the specifications used for the fuse-link breaking tests.

The rated voltage of a fuse should be selected from the voltages given in the following table.

Series I (kV)	Series II (kV)
3.6	2.8
7.2	5.5
12	8.3
17.5	15.5
24	17.2
36	23
40.5	27
52	38
72.5	48.3
	72.5

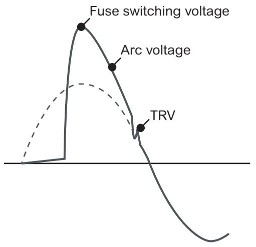
NOTE 1: This rated voltage represents the highest voltage for the equipment (see IEC 60038).

NOTE 2: On three-phase solidly earthed systems, fuses may only be used provided that the highest system voltage is less than or equal to their rated voltage. On single phase or non-solidly earthed systems, fuses may only be used provided that the highest system voltage is less than or equal to 87 % of their rated voltage, unless specific testing has been performed (see IEC/TR 62655:2013, 5.1.3).

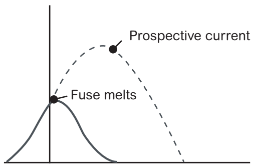
Current-limiting fuses

Characteristics

Voltage across the fuse



Current through the fuse



High current interruption for current limiting fuse

Rated insulation level (fuse-base) (cf. § 5.2.4 IEC 60282-1)

Fuse-base rated insulation levels – Series I
It is based on practice in Europe, and standard reference conditions of temperature, pressure and humidity are 20 °C, 101,3 kPa and 11 g/m^3, respectively, of water.

Rated voltage of the fuse kV	Rated lightning impulse withstand voltage (negative and positive polarity) List 1 kV (peak)		List 2 kV (peak)		Rated 1 min power-frequency withstand voltage (dry and wet) kV (r.m.s.)	
	To earth and between poles	Across the isolating distance of the fuse-base (see note)	To earth and between poles	Across the isolating distance of the fuse-base (see note)	To earth and between poles	Across the isolating distance of the fuse-base (see note)
3.6	20	23	40	46	10	12
7.2	40	46	60	70	20	23
12	60	70	75	85	28	32
17.5	75	85	95	110	38	45
24	95	110	125	145	50	60
36	145	165	170	195	70	80
40.5	180	200	190	220	80	95
52	250	290	250	290	95	110
72.5	325	375	325	375	140	160

NOTE: An isolating insulation level should be specified only for those fuse-bases to which isolating properties are assigned.

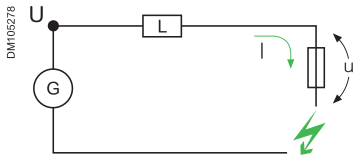
Fuse-base rated insulation levels – Series II
It is based on practice in the U.S.A. and Canada where standard reference conditions of temperature, pressure and humidity are 25 °C, 101.3 kPa and 15 g/m^3, respectively, of water.

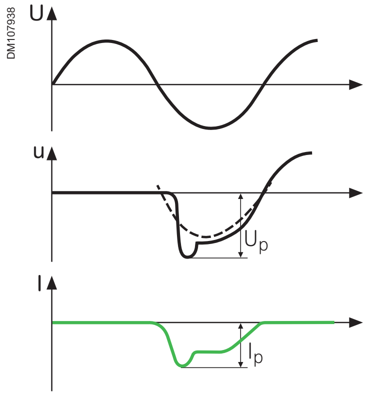
Rated voltage of the fuse kV	Rated lightning impulse withstand voltage (negative and positive polarity) kV (peak)				Rated power-frequency withstand voltage kV (r.m.s.)					
	To earth and between poles		Across the isolating distance of the fuse-base (see note)		To earth and between poles			Across the isolating distance of the fuse- base (see note)		
	Indoor	Outdoor	Indoor	Outdoor	Indoor	Outdoor		Indoor	Outdoor	
					1 min dry	1 min dry	10 s wet	1 min dry	1 min dry	10 s wet
2.8	45	–	50	–	15	–	–	17	–	–
5.5	60	–	66	–	19	–	–	21	–	–
8.3	75	95	83	105	26	35	30	29	39	33
15 to 17.2	95	–	105	–	36	–	–	40	–	–
15 to 17.2	110	110	121	121	50	50	45	55	55	50
23 to 27	125	150	138	165	60	–	–	66	–	–
23 to 27	150	–	165	–	60	–	–	66	–	–
38	150	200	165	220	70	95	80	77	105	88
48.3	–	250	–	275	–	120	100	–	132	110
72.5	–	350	–	385	–	175	145	–	193	160

NOTE: An isolating insulation level should be specified only for those fuse-bases to which isolating properties are assigned.

Current-limiting fuses

Characteristics





Disconnection at I1, Maximum breaking capacity

Rated current of the fuse-base (cf. § 5.2.2 IEC 60282-1)

The rated current of the fuse-base should be selected from the following values: 10 A, 25 A, 63 A, 100 A, 200 A, 400 A, 630 A, 1000 A. It is the continuous current without exceeding the temperature rise limits under prescribed conditions where ambient air temperature is not more than 40 °C.

Rated current of the fuse-link (I_r) (cf. § 5.2.3 IEC 60282-1)

The rated current in Amperes of the fuse-link should be selected from the R10 series. For special cases, additional values for the rated current of the fuse-link may be selected from the R20 series.

NOTE: The R10 series comprises the numbers 1; 1.25; 1.6; 2; 2.5; 3.15; 4; 5; 6.3; 8 and their multiples of 10. The R20 series comprises the numbers 1; 1.12; 1.25; 1.40; 1.6; 1.8; 2; 2.24; 2.5; 2.8; 3.15; 3.55; 4; 4.5; 5; 5.6; 6.3; 7.1; 8; 9 and their multiples of 10.

Rated breaking capacity (§ 5.2.5 IEC 60282-1 and IEC/TR 62655)

Rated maximum breaking current (I1) (§ 5.2.5 IEC 60282-1)

The rated maximum breaking current in kA of the fuse-link should be selected from the R10 series.

NOTE: The R10 series comprises the numbers 1; 1.25; 1.6; 2; 2.5; 3.15; 4; 5; 6.3; 8 and their multiples of 10.

Rated minimum breaking current and class (cf. § 5.2.5.2 IEC 60282-1)

The manufacturer shall indicate the class as follows:

- Back-Up fuses & the rated minimum breaking current (I_3)
  Fuses capable of breaking all currents from their rated minimum breaking current, up to their rated maximum breaking current;
- General-Purpose fuses & if any the minimum breaking current
  Fuses capable of breaking all currents from a value, equal to a current that causes the fuse to melt in one hour, up to the rated maximum breaking current of the fuse;
- Full-Range fuses
  Fuses capable of breaking all currents that cause the fuse to melt, up to the rated maximum breaking current of the fuse.

Rated frequency (cf. § 5.2.6 IEC 60282-1)

Standard values of rated frequency are 50 Hz and 60 Hz. It should be noted that fuses are normally tested at either 50 Hz or 60 Hz. However, experience has shown that, while the same fuse design tested at both frequencies at a current that produces a current-limiting action generally exhibits slightly higher peak currents at 60 Hz and slightly higher operating I^2t values at 50 Hz, fuses successfully passing all testing at one frequency are suitable for use at the other frequency.

Temperature and temperature-rise limits (cf. § 5.2.7 IEC 60282-1)

Surrounding temperature of 40 °C or less
A fuse-link and a fuse-base shall be able to carry their rated current continuously without exceeding the limits of temperature rise (above ambient temperature) given in the following table, and without deterioration.
Where engaging contact surfaces have different coatings, the permissible temperatures and temperature rises shall be as follows:

(a) for bolted contacts and terminals, those of the component having the highest values permitted in following table;
(b) for spring-loaded contacts, those of the component having the lowest values permitted in following table.

Current-limiting fuses

Characteristics

Temperature-rise limits (cf. § 5.2.7 Table 6 IEC 60282-1)

Component or material	Maximum value of Temperature θ (°C)	Temperature rise K
Contacts in air		
Spring-loaded contacts (copper or copper alloy)		
bare	75	35
silver- or nickel-coated	105	65
tin-coated	95	55
other metal coatings(1)		
Bolted contacts or equivalent (copper, copper alloy and Aluminum alloy)		
bare	90	50
silver- or nickel-coated	105	65
tin-coated	115	75
other metal coatings(1)		
Contacts in insulating liquid (copper or copper alloy)		
Spring-loaded contacts (copper or copper alloy)		
bare	80	40
silver-tin, or nickel-coated	90	50
other metal coatings(1)		
Bolted contacts		
bare	100	60
silver-tin, or nickel-coated	100	60
other metal coatings(1)		
Bolted terminals in air		
bare	90	50
silver-tin, or nickel-coated	105	65
other metal coatings(1)		
Metal parts acting as springs(2)		
Materials used as insulation and metal parts in contact with insulation of following classes(3)		
class Y (for non-impregnated materials)	90	50
class A (for materials immersed in oil)	100	60
class E	120	80
class B	130	90
class F	155	115
enamel: oil base / synthetic	100 / 120	60 / 80
class H	180	140
other classes(4)		
oil(5)(6)	90	50
any part of metal or of insulating material in contact with oil except contacts and springs	100	60

(a) If the manufacturer uses coatings other than those indicated in this table, the properties of these materials should be taken into consideration.
(b) The temperature or the temperature rise should not reach such a value that the elasticity of the metal is impaired.
(c) Classes according to IEC 60085.
(d) Limited only by the requirement not to cause any damage to surrounding parts.
(e) At the upper part of the liquid.
(f) Special consideration should be given with regard to vaporization and oxidation when low-flash-point insulating liquid is used. The quoted values are for oil; the given temperature values may be exceeded for transformer-type applications and/or if synthetic or other suitable insulating liquids are used (see liquid tightness test and the loading guide for oil immersed power transformers IEC 60076-7).

(1) If the manufacturer uses coatings other than those indicated in this table, the properties of these materials should be taken into consideration.
(2) The temperature or the temperature rise should not reach such a value that the elasticity of the metal is impaired.
(3) Classes according to IEC 60085.
(4) Limited only by the requirement not to cause any damage to surrounding parts.
(5) At the upper part of the oil.
(6) Special consideration should be given with regard to vaporization and oxidation when low-flash-point oil is used. The given temperature value may be exceeded for transformer-type applications and/or if synthetic or other suitable insulating liquids are used (see 8.3.2 and IEC 60076-7).

Current-limiting fuses

Characteristics

Limits of switching voltage (cf. § 5.2.8 IEC 60282-1)

The significance of any fuse design exceeding the proscribed limits would be in terms of possible external insulation breakdown or even flashover during fuse operation and arrester failure.
The value of switching voltages during operation in all test duties shall not exceed those mentioned in following table. Other maximum switching voltage values for higher rated voltages for certain fuse-links of small current ratings are detailed within the IEC 60282-1.

Series I		Series II	
Rated voltage kV	Maximum switching voltage kV	Rated voltage kV	Maximum switching voltage kV
3.6	12	2.8	9
7.2	23	5.5	18
12	38	8.3	26
17.5	55	15.5 to 17.2	49
24	75	23	72
36	112	38	119
40.5	126	48.3	150

Rated Transient Recovery Voltage (TRV) (cf. § 4.10 IEC 60282-1)

The rated Transient Recovery Voltage is the reference voltage which constitutes the upper limit of the prospective transient recovery voltage of circuits which the fuse shall be capable of breaking in the event of a short circuit. IEC 60282-1 establish appropriate values of TRV for each test current duties at short-circuit levels.
However, because of the forced current zero occurs close to the circuit voltage zero, current limiting fuses are much less sensitive to TRV than other non-limiting switching devices.

Annex E (normative) Requirements for certain types of fuse-links intended for use at surrounding temperatures above 40 °C

When a fuse-link is in an enclosure (FEP), or at elevated ambient temperature, and the surrounding temperature of the fuse-link or canister is above 40 °C, a maximum application temperature shall be assigned.
The fuse may be assigned an allowable continuous current at a specified surrounding temperature. A fuse-link and a fuse-base shall be able to carry an assigned allowable continuous current, at a specified surrounding temperature, continuously without exceeding the limits of maximum temperature given in table 6 of IEC 60282-1:2020 (See table of temperature rise of this document page 45).
When it is not possible to assign an allowable continuous current (at high surrounding temperatures and with the fuse-link in liquid), a maximum enclosure current (I_{fep}) may be specified. In this case, the maximum values of temperature given in given in table 6 of IEC 60282-1:2020 (See table of temperature rise of this document page 45). may be exceeded by agreement between the manufacturer and user.

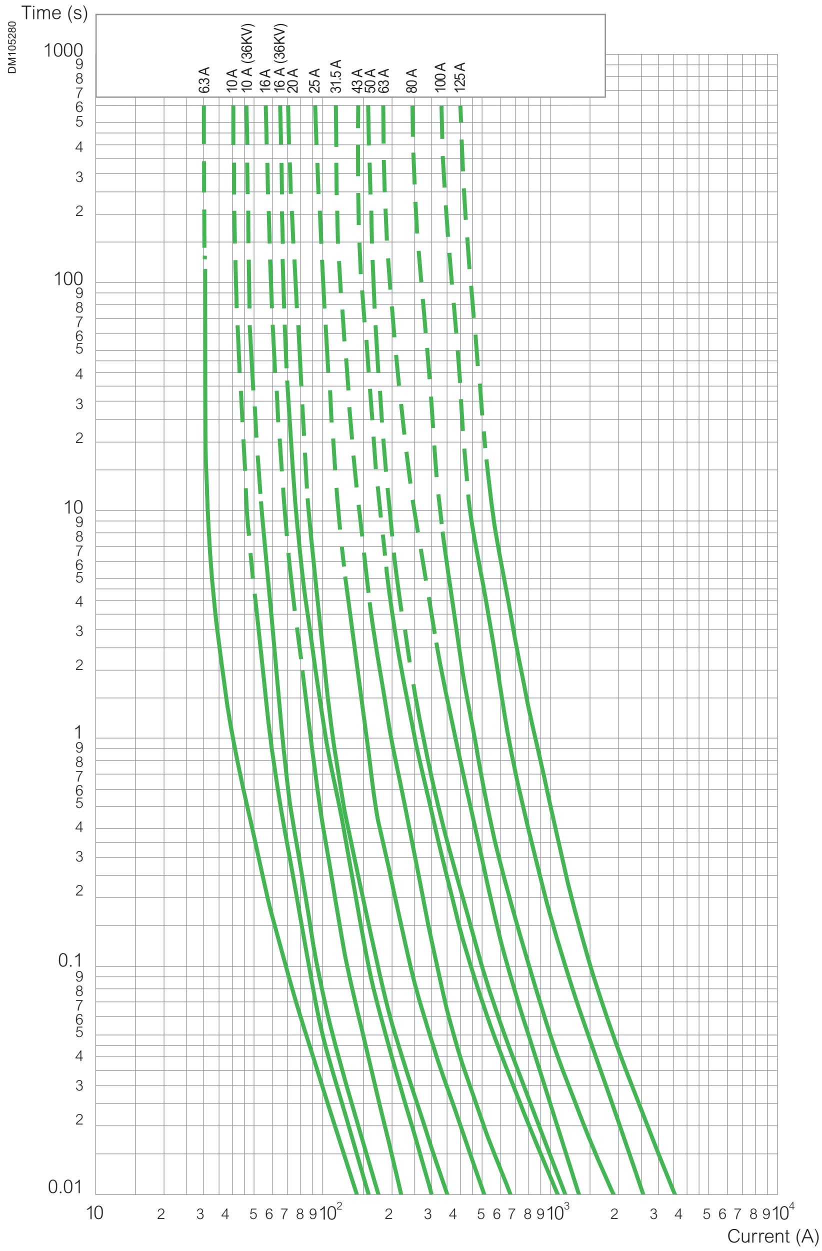
Current-limiting fuses

Characteristics

Time-current characteristics (cf. § 5.2.9 IEC 60282-1)

For each type of fuse link, there is a fusing or pre-arc duration that corresponds to an rms current value.
The duration of the pre-arc for each current value can be determined by plotting a curve on a standardized logarithmic scale (see figure below). This curve relates only to the pre-arc.
Mention can also be made at this point to the pre-arc durations for values of current less than I3. In this case, the curve is plotted as a dotted line.
It is also possible to determine the value of I3 (solid line limit) on this diagram.
This curve extends until it reaches a pre-arc duration of >600 s (depending on the fuse class.)
Time-current characteristic is given always with a tolerance (current values are +20 %, +10 % or +5 %) with respect to the current.

Time-current characteristics Schneider Electric Fusarc range



Current-limiting fuses
Characteristics

Class of the fuse link (cf. § 3.3.2 IEC 60282-1)

Definitions of current-limiting fuses according to the range in which they can be used, divided as follows:

- Back-Up fuses: current-limiting fuse capable of breaking, under specified conditions of use and behavior, all currents from the rated maximum breaking current down to the rated minimum breaking current;
- General-Purpose fuses: current-limiting fuse capable of breaking, under specified conditions of use and behavior, all currents from the rated maximum breaking current down to a low value equal to the current that causes melting of the fuse element in 1 h;
- Full-Range fuses: current-limiting fuse capable of breaking, under specified conditions of use and behavior, all currents that cause melting of the fuse element(s), up to its rated maximum breaking current.

Limits of switching voltage (cf. § 5.2.8 IEC 60282-1)

The significance of any fuse design exceeding the proscribed limits would be in terms of possible external insulation breakdown or even flashover during fuse operation and arrester failure.

The value of switching voltages during operation in all test duties shall not exceed those mentioned in following table. Other maximum switching voltage values for higher rated voltages for certain fuse-links of small current ratings are detailed within the IEC 60282-1.

Series I		**Series II**	
Rated voltage kV	Maximum switching voltage kV	Rated voltage kV	Maximum switching voltage kV
3.6	12	2.8	9
7.2	23	5.5	18
12	38	8.3	26
17.5	55	15.5 to 17.2	49
24	75	23	72
36	112	38	119
40.5	126	48.3	150

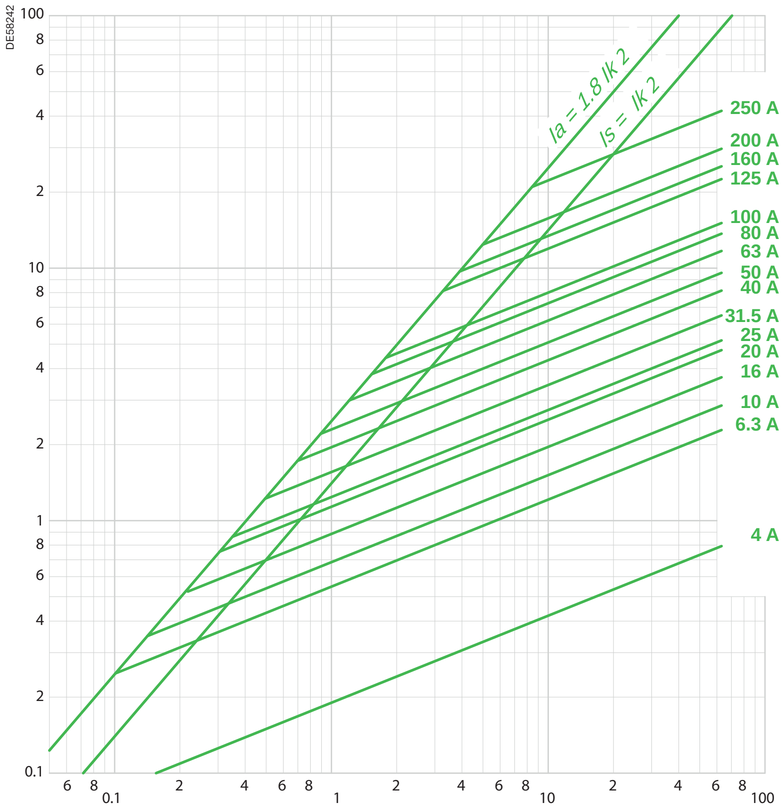
Current-limiting fuses

Characteristics

Current limitation curves (Schneider Electric Fusarc range)

The diagram shows the maximum limited broken current value as a function of the rms current value which could have occurred in the absence of a fuse.

For other fuse ranges see technical characteristics in manufacturer fuse catalogs.



Instrument transformers

Introduction

IEC standards

Product family standards - IEC	Product standard IEC	Products	Old standard IEC
61869-1 General requirements for instrument transformers	61869-2	Additional requirements for current transformers	60044-1 60044-6
	61869-3	Additional requirements for inductive voltage transformers	60044-2
	61869-4	Additional requirements for combined transformers	60044-3
	61869-5	Additional requirements for capacitor voltage transformers	60044-5
61869-6 Additional general requirements for low power instrument transformers	61869-7	Additional requirements for electronic voltage transformers	60044-7
	61869-8	Additional requirements for electronic current transformers	60044-8
	61869-9	Digital interface for instrument transformers	
	61869-10	Additional requirements for low power passive current transformers	
	61869-11	Additional requirements for low power voltage transformers	60044-7
	61869-12	Additional requirements for combined electronic instrument transformers and combined stand alone instrument transformers	
	61869-13	Standalone merging unit	
	61869-14	Additional requirements for dc current transformers	
	61869-15	Additional requirements for dc voltage transformers for dc applications	

Current transformer

Primary circuit characteristics according to IEC standards

Please note!
Never leave a CT in an open circuit.

This is intended to provide a secondary circuit with a current proportional to the primary current.

Rated transformation ratio (K_r)

$$K_r = \frac{I_{pr}}{I_{sr}} = \frac{N2}{N1}$$

NOTE: current transformers must be in conformity with IEC standard 61869-2 but can also be defined by other standards (ANSI, GB, etc.).

It comprises one or several primary windings and one or several secondary windings each having its own magnetic circuit, and all being encapsulated in an insulating resin.
It is dangerous to leave a CT in an open circuit because dangerous voltages for both people and equipment may appear across its terminals.

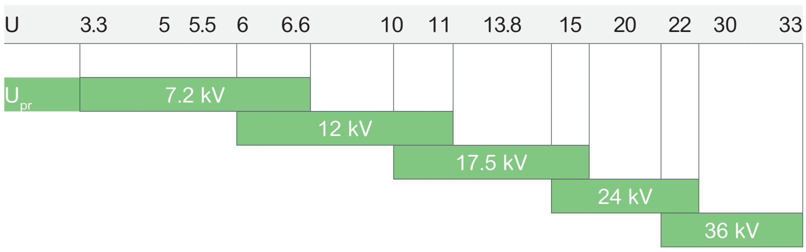
Primary circuit characteristics according to IEC standards

Rated frequency (f_r)

A CT defined at 50 Hz can be installed on a 60 Hz network. Its precision is retained. The opposite is not guaranteed.

Rated primary circuit voltage (U_{pr})

General case:
Rated CT voltage ≥ rated installation voltage
The rated voltage sets the equipment insulation level (see 'Introduction' chapter of this guide). Generally, we would choose the rated CT voltage based on the installation operating voltage U, according to the chart:



Special case:
If the CT is a ring CT installed on a bushing or on a cable, the dielectric insulation is provided by the cable or bushing insulation.

Current transformer

Primary circuit characteristics according to IEC standards

Primary operating current (I_{ps})

An installation's primary operating current I (A) (for a transformer feeder for example) is equal to the CT primary operating current (I_{ps}) taking account of any possible derating.

If:

S	Apparent power in kVA
U	Primary operating voltage in kV
P	Active power of the motor in kW
Q	Reactive power of capacitors in kvar
I_{ps}	Primary operating current in A

We will have:

- incomer cubicle, generator set incomer and transformer feeder

$$I_{ps} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \times U}$$

- motor feeder

$$I_{ps} = \frac{P}{\sqrt{3} \times U \times \cos\varphi \times \eta}$$

η	Motor efficiency

If you do not know the exact values of ϕ and η, you can take as an initial approximation: cos ϕ = 0.8; η = 0.8.

- Capacitor feeder
  1.3 is a derating coefficient of 30 % to take account of temperature rise due to capacitor harmonics.

$$I_{ps} = \frac{1.3 \times Q}{\sqrt{3} \times U}$$

- Bus sectioning
  The current I_{ps} of the CT is the greatest value of current that can flow in the bus sectioning on a permanent basis.

Example1:

A thermal protection device for a motor has a setting range of between 0.3 and 1.2 × I_rTC.

In order to protect this motor, the required setting must correspond to the motor's rated current.

If we suppose that I_r for the motor = 25 A, the required setting is therefore 25 A;

- if we use a 100/5 CT, the relay will never see 25 A because: 100 × 0.3 = 30 > 25 A.
- if on the other hand, we choose a CT 50/5, we will have: 0.3 < I_r < 1.2 and therefore we will be able to set our relay. This CT is therefore suitable.

Rated primary current (I_{pr})

The rated current (I_{pr}) will always be greater than or equal to the operating current (I) for the installation.

Standardized values: 10 - 12.5 - 15 - 20 - 25 - 30 - 40 - 50 - 60 - 75 A and their decimal multiples or fractions.

For metering and usual current-based protection devices, the rated primary current normally does not exceed 1.5 times the operating current. In the case of protection, we have to check that the chosen rated current enables the relay setting threshold to be reached in the event a fault.

NOTE: current transformers should be able to withstand 1.2 times the rated current on a constant basis to avoid too high a temperature rise in the switchgear installation.

In the case of an ambient temperature greater than 40 °C for the CT, the CT's nominal current (I_{pr}) must be greater than I_{ps} multiplied by the derating factor corresponding to the cubicle.

The table 5 of the IEC 61869-1 gives the temperature rise limits.

As a general rule, the derating could be of 1 % I_{pn} per degree above 40 °C.

(See 'Derating' chapter in this guide).

Current transformer

Primary circuit characteristics according to IEC standards

Rated thermal short-circuit current (I_{th})

The rated thermal short-circuit current is generally the rms value of the installation's maximum short-circuit current and the duration of this is generally taken to be equal to 1 s.

Each CT must be able to withstand the short-circuit current which can flow through its primary circuit both thermally and dynamically until the fault is effectively broken.

If S_{sc} is the network short-circuit power expressed in MVA, then:

$$I_{ps} = \frac{S_{sc}}{\sqrt{3} \times U}$$

When the CT is installed in a fuse protected cubicle, the I_{th} to use is equal to 80 I_r.

If 80 $I_r > I_{th}$ 1 s for the disconnecting device, then I_{th} 1 s for the CT = I_{th} 1 s for the device.

Overcurrent coefficient (K_{si})

Knowing this allows us to know whether a CT will be easy to manufacture or otherwise.

$$K_{si} = \frac{I_{th}\ 1\,s}{I_{pr}}$$

The lower K_{si} is, the easier the CT will be to manufacture.
A high K_{si} leads to over-dimensioning of the primary winding's section.
The number of primary turns will therefore be limited together with the induced electromotive force; the CT will be even more difficult to produce.

Order of magnitude	Manufacture
K_{si}	
$K_{si} < 100$	Standard
$100 < K_{si} < 300$	Sometimes difficult for certain secondary characteristics
$100 < K_{si} < 400$	Difficult
$400 < K_{si} < 500$	Limited to certain secondary characteristics
$K > 500$	Very often impossible

A CT's secondary circuit must be adapted to constraints related to its use, either in metering or in protection applications.

Current transformer

Secondary circuit characteristics according to IEC standards

Rated secondary current (I_{sr}) 5 or 1 A?

General case:
- for local use I_{sr} = 5 A;
- for remote use I_{sr} = 1 A.

Special case: for local use I_{sr} = 1 A.

NOTE: using 5 A for a remote application is not forbidden but leads to an increase in transformer dimensions and cable section, (line loss: $P = R\,I^2$).

Accuracy class

- Metering: class 0.1 - 0.5.
- Switchboard metering: class 0.5 - 1.
- Overcurrent protection: class 5P.
- Differential protection: class PX.
- Zero-sequence protection: class 5P.

Example:
- Cable section: 2.5 mm².
- Cable length feed/return): 5.8 m.
- Consumed power by the cabling: 1 VA.

Real power that the TC must provide in VA

This is the sum of the consumption of the cabling and that of each device connected to the TC secondary circuit.
Consumption of copper cabling (line losses of the cabling), knowing that:

$$P = R \times I^2 \quad \text{and} \quad R = \rho \times \frac{L}{S} \quad \text{then} \quad (VA) = k \times \frac{L}{S}$$

k = 0.44	if I_{sr} = 5 A
k = 0.0176	if I_{sr} = 1 A
L	Length in meters of link conductors (feed/return)
S	Cabling section in mm²

Indicative secondary cabling consumption

Cables (mm²)	Consumption (VA/m)	
	1 A	5 A
2.5	0.008	0.2
4	0.005	0.13
6	0.003	0.09
10	0.002	0.05

Consumption of metering or protection devices

Consumptions of various devices are given in the manufacturer's technical data sheet.

Indicative metering consumptions

Device		Max. consumption in VA (per circuit)
Ammeter	Electromagnetic	3
	Electronic	1
Transducer	Self-powered	3
	External powered	1
Meter	Induction	2
	Electronic	1
	Wattmeter, varmeter	1

Indicative protection consumptions

Device	Max. consumption in VA (per circuit)
Static overcurrent relay	0.2 to 1
Electromagnetic overcurrent relay	1 to 8

Current transformer

Secondary circuit characteristics according to IEC standards

Rated output

Take the standardized value immediately above the real power that the CT must provide. The standardized values of rated output are: 2.5 - 5 - 10 - 15 VA.

Instrument security factor (F_S)

Protection of metering devices in the case of a fault is defined by the instrument security factor F_S. The value of F_S will be chosen according to the consumer's short-time withstand current: $5 \leq F_S \leq 10$.
F_S is the ratio between the limit of rated primary current (I_{pl}) and the rated primary current (I_{pr}).

$$F_S = \frac{I_{pl}}{I_{pr}}$$

I_{pl} is the value of primary current for which the error in secondary current = 10 %.
A transducer is generally designed to withstand a short-time current of 50 I_r, i.e. 250 A for a 5 A device. To be sure that this device will not be destroyed in the case of a primary fault, the current transformer must be saturated before 50 I_r in the secondary. A safety factor of 10 is suitable.
In accordance with the standards, Schneider Electric CTs have a safety factor of 10. However, according to the current consumer characteristic a lower safety factor can be requested.

Accuracy limit factor (ALF)

In protection applications, we have two constraints: having an accuracy limit factor and an accuracy class suited to the application.
We will determine the required ALF in the following manner:

- Definite time overcurrent protection;
  The relay will function perfectly if:

$$\text{ALF real of CT} > 2 \times \frac{I_{re}}{I_{sr}}$$

I_{re}	Relay threshold setting
I_{sr}	Rated secondary current of the CT

For a relay with two setting thresholds, we will use the highest threshold
  - for a transformer feeder, we will generally have an instantaneous high threshold set at 14 I_r max., giving the real ALF required > 28,
  - for a motor feeder, we will generally have a high threshold set to 8 I_r max., giving a real ALF required > 16.
- Inverse definite time overcurrent protection.
  In all cases, refer to the relay manufacturer's technical datasheet.
  For these protection devices, the CT must guarantee accuracy across the whole trip curve for the relay up to 10 times the setting current.

$$\text{ALF real} > 20 \times I_{re}$$

Special cases:
  - if the maximum short-circuit current is greater than or equal to 10 I_{re}:

$$\text{ALF real} > 2 \times \frac{I_{re}}{I_{sr}}$$

  - if the maximum short-circuit current is less than 10 I_{re}:

$$\text{ALF real} > 2 \times \frac{I_{sc}\ \text{secondary}}{I_{sr}}$$

  - if the protection device has an instantaneous high threshold that is used, (never true for feeders to other switchboards or for incomers):

$$\text{ALF real} > 2 \times \frac{I_r2}{I_{sr}}$$

I_r2	instantaneous high setting threshold for the module

Current transformer

Differential protection

Many manufacturers of differential protection relays recommend class PX CTs.
Class PX is often requested in the form of:

$E_k \le a \cdot I_f \, (R_{ct} + R_b + R_r)$

The exact equation is given by the relay manufacturer.

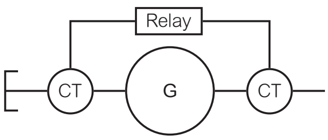
Values characterizing the CT

E_k	Knee-point voltage in volts
a	Asymmetry coefficient
R_{ct}	Max. resistance in the secondary winding in Ohms
R_b	Loop resistance (feed/return line) in Ohms
R_r	Resistance of relays not located in the differential part of the circuit in Ohms
I_f	Maximum fault current seen by the CT in the secondary circuit for a fault outside of the zone to be protected $I_f = \frac{I_{sc}}{K_n}$
I_{sc}	Primary short-circuit current
K_n	CT transformation ratio

What values should I_f be given to determine E_k?

The short-circuit current is chosen as a function of the application:

- generator set differential;
- motor differential;
- transformer differential;
- bar differential.



- For a generator set differential:
  if I_{sc} is known: I_{sc} short-circuit current for the generator set on its own

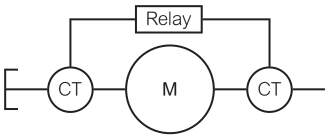
$$I_f = \frac{I_{sc}}{K_n}$$

if the I_r gen is known: we will take

$$I_f = \frac{7 \times I_r \text{ gen}}{K_n}$$

if the I_r gen is unknown: we will take

$I_f = 7 \times I_{sr}$ (CT) $\quad I_{sr}$ (CT) = 1 or 5 A



- For a motor differential:
  if the start-up current is known: we will take

$I_f = I_{sc}$ start-up $\qquad I_f = \frac{I_{sc}}{K_n}$

if the I_r motor is known: we will take

$$I_f = \frac{7 \times I_r}{K_n}$$

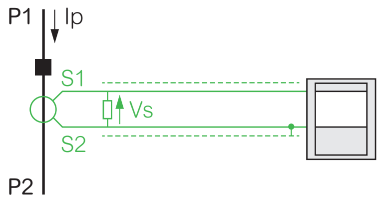
if the I_r motor is not known: we will take

$I_f = 7 \times I_{sr}$ (CT) $\quad I_{sr}$ (CT) = 1 or 5 A

LPCT:
Electronic current transformers

LPCTs (Low Power Current Transformers) meet IEC standard IEC 61869-10.
These are current sensors with a direct voltage output which has the advantage of having a very wide range of applications, simplifying selection.

DM105281



LPCT low power current transformers

LPCT is a magnetic sensor with integrated shunt providing a voltage output (mV) which represents the primary current (A).
LPCT is in conformity with standard IEC 61869-10. LPCTs provide metering and protection functions.
They are defined by:

- the rated primary current;
- the secondary voltage (U_{sr});
- the extended primary current;
- the accuracy limit primary current or the accuracy limit factor.

These have a linear response over a large current range and do not start to saturate until beyond the currents to be broken.

Examples of LPCT ratings according to IEC standard IEC 61869-10

These characteristics are summarized in the curves below.
They show the maximum error limits (as an absolute value) on the current and the phase corresponding to the accuracy class for the given examples.

The LPCT and the Sepam and Easergy P3 and P5 protection relays guarantee a very high coverage range and flexibility of usage. Example: protection system with TLP130 LPCT and Sepam relays guaranteeing a usage range of 5 A to 1250 A.

Example for metering class 0.5

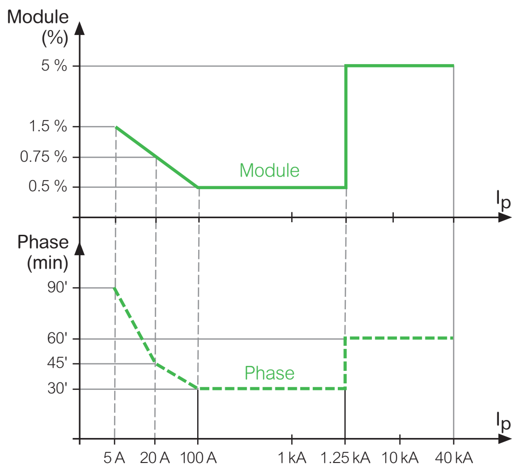
- Rated primary current I_{pr} = 100 A.
- Rated extended primary current I_{epr} = 1250 A.
- Secondary voltage V_{sn} = 22.5 mV (for 100 A on the secondary).
- Measuring accuracy class 0.5:
  - ratio error at 0.2 I_{pr} 0.75 % phase error at 45 min at 20 A,
  - ratio error at 0.5 I_{pr} 1.5 % phase error at 90 min at 5 A.

Which are two metering points specified by the standard.

Example for class 5P protection

- Primary current I_{pr} = 100 A.
- Secondary voltage V_{sn} = 22.5 mV.
- Protective accuracy class 5P: ratio error at 1 % at I_{pr} and phase error at 60 min.

DM107950



Accuracy characteristics of a LPCT (example of Schneider Electric's TLP130): the accuracy classes are given for extended current ranges (here class 0.5 for metering from 100 to 1250 A and protection class 5P from 1.25 to 40 kA).

Voltage transformer
Characteristics

We can leave a voltage transformer in an open circuit without any danger but it must never be short-circuited.

The voltage transformer is intended to provide the secondary circuit with a secondary voltage that is proportional to that applied to the primary circuit.

NOTE: IEC standard 61869-3 defines the conditions which voltage transformers must meet.

It comprises a primary winding, a magnetic core, one or several secondary windings, the whole of which is encapsulated in an insulating resin.

Characteristics

The rated voltage factor (VF)

The rated voltage factor is the factor by which the rated primary voltage has to be multiplied in order to determine the maximum voltage for which the transformer must comply with the specified temperature rise and accuracy recommendations.

According to the network's earthing arrangement, the voltage transformer must be able to withstand this maximum voltage for the time that is required to eliminate the fault.

Normal values of the rated voltage factor

Rated voltage factor	Rated duration	Primary winding connection mode and network earthing arrangement
1.2	Continuous	Phase to phase on any network, Neutral point to earth for star connected transformers in any network
1.2 1.5	Continuous 30 s	Phase to earth in an earthed neutral network
1.2 1.9	Continuous 30 s	Phase to earth in a network without an earthed neutral with automatic elimination of earthing faults
1.2 1.9	Continuous 8 h	Phase to earth in an isolated neutral network without automatic elimination of earthing faults, or in a compensated network with an extinction coil without automatic elimination of the earthing fault

NOTE: lower rated durations are possible when agreed to by the manufacturer and the user.

Generally, voltage transformer manufacturers comply with the following values:
VT phase/earth 1.9 for 8 h and VT phase/phase 1.2 continuous.

Rated primary voltage (U_{pr})

According to their design, voltage transformers will be connected:

- either phase to earth

$$\frac{3000\,V}{\sqrt{3}} \Big/ \frac{100\,V}{\sqrt{3}} \qquad U_{pr} = \frac{U}{\sqrt{3}}$$

- or phase to phase

$$3000\,V \,/\, 100\,V \qquad U_{pr} = U$$

Voltage transformer
Characteristics

Rated secondary voltage (U_{sr})

- For phase to phase VT the rated secondary voltage is 100 or 110 V (EU).
- For single phase transformers intended to be connected in a phase to earth arrangement, the rated secondary voltage must be divided by √(3).

E;g; : $\frac{100}{\sqrt{3}}$

Standard values for single-phase transformers in single-phase systems or connected line-to-line in three-phase systems and for three-phase transformers		
Application	Europe U_{sr} (V)	United States & Canada. U_{sr} (V)
Distribution systems	100 & 110	120
Transmission systems	100 & 110	115
Extended secondary circuits	200	230

Rated output

Expressed in VA, this is the apparent power that a voltage transformer can provide the secondary circuit when connected at its rated primary voltage and connected to the nominal load. It must not introduce any error exceeding the values guaranteed by the accuracy class (S = √3 x U x I in three-phase circuits).
Standardized values are: 10 - 15 - 25 - 30 - 50 - 75 - 100 VA.

Accuracy class

This defines the limits of errors guaranteed in terms of transformation ratio and phase under the specified conditions of both power and voltage.
Measurement according to IEC 61869-3
Classes 0.5 and 1 are suitable for most cases, class 3 is very little used.

Application	Accuracy class	Phase displacement in min
Not used industrially	0.1	5
Precise metering	0.2	10
Everyday metering	0.5	20
Statistical and/or instrument metering	1	40
Metering not requiring great accuracy	3	Not Specified

Voltage transformer

Characteristics

Protection according to IEC 61869-3

Classes 3P and 6P exist but in practice only class 3P is used.

The accuracy class is guaranteed for values:

- of voltage of between 5 % of the primary voltage and the maximum value of this voltage which is the product of the primary voltage and the rated voltage factor ($kT \times U_{pr}$);
- for a secondary load of between 25 % and 100 % of the rated output with a power factor of 0.8 inductive.

Accuracy class	Voltage error as ± %		Phase displacement in minutes	
	Between 5 % U_{pr} and $kT \bullet U_p$	Between 2 % and 5 % U_{pr}	Between 5 % U_{pr} and $kT \bullet U_p$	Between 2 % and 5 % U_{pr}
3P	3	6	120	240
6P	6	12	240	480

Phase displacement = see explanation next page

U_{pr}	rated primary voltage
kT	voltage factor

Rated transformation ratio (kr)

$$k_r = \frac{U_{pr}}{U_{sr}} = \frac{N1}{N2} \text{ for a VT}$$

Voltage ratio error (ε)

$$\varepsilon = \frac{k_r \times U_s - U_p}{U_p} \times 100$$

k_r	is the rated transformation ratio
U_p	is the actual primary voltage
U_s	is the actual secondary voltage when U_p is applied under the conditions of measurement

Phase displacement or phase error (ε)

For sinusoidal voltages, this is the difference in phase between the primary voltage (U_{pr}) and the secondary voltage (U_{sr}) phasors, the direction of the phasors being so chosen that the angle is zero for an ideal transformer.
It is expressed in minutes or centiradians of angle.

Voltage transformer

Characteristics

Rated thermal limiting output

This is the value of the apparent power at rated voltage which can be taken from a secondary winding without exceeding the limits of temperature rise set by the standards.
The rated thermal limiting output shall be specified in volt-amperes; the standard values are: 25 - 50 - 100 VA and their decimal multiples, related to the rated secondary voltage with unity power factor.

Part of instrument transformers	Temperature θ (°C)	(θ - θn) with θn = 40 °C (K)
Contacts (Refer to point 4)		
Oil-immersed instrument transformers		
top oil	90	50
top oil, hermetically sealed	95	55
winding average	100	60
winding average, hermetically sealed	105	65
other metallic parts in contact with oil	As for winding	As for winding
Solid or gas insulated instrument transformers		
winding (average) in contact with insulating materials of the following classes(1):		
Y	85	45
A	100	60
E	115	75
B	125	85
F	150	110
H	175	135
Other metallic parts in contact with the above insulating material classes	As for winding	As for winding
Connection bolted or the equivalent		
Bare-copper or bare copper alloy or bare-Aluminum alloy		
in air	90	50
in SF_6	115	75
in oil	100	60
Silver-coated or nickel-coated		
in air	115	75
in SF_6	115	75
in oil	100	60
Tin-coated		
in air	105	65
in SF_6	105	65
in oil	100	60

(1) Insulating class definitions according to IEC 60085.

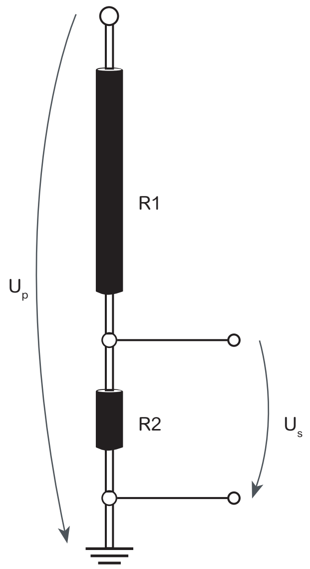
The temperature rise of a voltage transformer at the specified voltage, at rated frequency and at rated burden, or at the highest rated burden if there are several rated burdens, at any power factor between 0.8 lagging and unity, shall not exceed the appropriate value given in previous from Table of IEC 61869-1:2007.

When the transformer is fitted with a conservator tank or has an inert gas above the oil, or is hermetically sealed the temperature rise of the oil at the top of the tank or housing shall not exceed 55 K.

When the transformer is not so fitted or arranged, the temperature rise of the oil at the top of the tank or housing shall not exceed 50 K.

LPVT: Electronic voltage transformers

LPVT (Low Power Voltage Transformers) meet IEC standard IEC 61869-11.
They are voltage sensors with a direct low voltage output. LPVT are smaller and easier to integrate in MV cubicle than standard VT.



Resistive divider

LPVT Low Power Voltage Transformers

LPVT are specific voltage sensors with a direct voltage output of the 'Low Power Voltage Transformers' type, in conformity with standard IEC 61869-11.
LPVT provide metering and protection functions.

They are defined by:
- the rated primary voltage;
- the rated secondary voltage.

Examples of LPVT ratings according to IEC standard IEC 61869-11

Characteristics given below are an example of a LPVT which applies for a large range of primary voltage.

Example for metering class 0.5
- Rated primary voltage (U_{pr}): 20/√3 kV.
- Range of primary voltage ($U_p$min – $U_p$max): from 3/√3 kV to 22/√3 kV.
- Rated secondary voltage (U_{sr}): 3.25/√3 V at 20/√3 kV.

accuracy on:
  - the primary voltage module 0.5 % (error ± 0.5 %),
  - the primary voltage phase 20 min (error ± 20 minutes) over a range of 80 % $U_p$min to 120 % of $U_p$max (from 0.8*3/√3 kV to 1.2*22/√3 kV)

Example for class 3P protection
- Rated primary voltage U_{pr}: 20/√3 kV.
- Range of primary voltage ($U_p$min – $U_p$max): from 3/√3 kV to 22/√3 kV.
- Class 3P:
  accuracy on:
  - the primary voltage module 3 % (error ± 3 %),
  - the primary voltage phase 120 min (error ± 120 minutes) over a range of 5 % $U_p$min to 190 % of $U_p$max (from 0.05*3/√3 kV to 1.9*22/√3 kV).

Derating

Insulation derating according to altitude - Derating of the rated current according to temperature

Example of applications

Can equipment with a rated voltage of 24 kV be installed at 2500 meters?

The impulse withstand voltage required on site is 125 kV.
The power frequency withstand 50 Hz is 50 kV 1 min.
Pour m = 1 (see clause on dielectric)

For 2500 m

- k is equal to 0.83
- the impulse withstand **must** be: 125/0.83 = 150.6 kV
- the power frequency withstand 50 Hz **must** be: 50/0.83 = 60.2 kV

No, it can't. The 24 kV equipment can't be installed at 2500 when designed for 1000 m maximum altitude.
The ratings of the installed equipment **must** be:

- rated voltage = 36 kV
- rated impulse withstand = 170 kV
- rated power frequency withstand voltage at 50 Hz = 70 kV

NOTE: In some cases, 24 kV equipment may be used if appropriate test reports proving the **compliance** with the request are available.

The various standards or recommendations impose validity limits on product characteristics. Normal conditions of use are described in the 'Medium voltage circuit breaker' chapter.
Beyond these limits, it is necessary to reduce certain values, in other words to derate the device. Derating has to be considered:

- in terms of the insulation level, for altitudes over 1000 meters;
- in terms of the rated current, when the ambient temperature exceeds 40 °C and for a protection index over IP3X, (see chapter on 'Protection index').

These different types of derating can be cumulated if necessary.

NOTE: there are no standards specifically dealing with derating.
However, table 3 of IEC 62271-1 deals with temperature rises and gives limit temperature values not to be exceeded according to the type of device, the materials and the dielectric used.

Insulation derating according to altitude

Standards give a derating for all equipment installed at an altitude greater than 1000 meters.
As a general rule, we have to derate by 1.22 % (98.8 %) U peak every 100 meters above 1000 meters.
This applies for the lightning impulse withstand voltage and the power frequency withstand voltage 50 Hz - 1 min. Altitude has no effect on the dielectric withstand of the interruption chambers of circuit breakers within a sealed enclosure.
Derating, however, must be considered when the circuit breaker is installed in cubicles. In this case, external insulation is in air.

Schneider Electric uses correction coefficients:

- for circuit breakers outside of a cubicle, use table below;
- for circuit breakers in a cubicle, refer to the cubicle selection guide (derating depends on the cubicle design).

Exception of some markets where derating starts from zero meters where standard defines factors as the IEEE C37.20.9 (cf following table).

Altitude (m)	Voltage factor	Current factor
1000 m (3300 ft) and below	1.00	1.00
1500 m (5000 ft)	0.95	0.99
3000 m (10 000 ft)	0.80	0.96

Derating

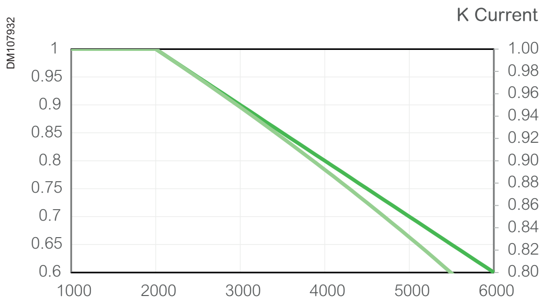
Insulation derating according to altitude - Derating of the rated current according to temperature

Continuous current derating above 1000 m altitude

IEC 62271-1:2017/A1:2021 provides continuous current derating factors to consider the atmospheric air lower convection cooling capacity in order to avoid exceeding the maximum conductor temperature Ø max.
These values are from the IEC/TR 60943: 2009 report. The effect of the altitude on continuous current is different compared to the rated voltage. The derating on continuous current depends on the impact on convection where IEC 60943-1 assumes there is no impact for use below 2000 m as altitude, while between 2000 m and 4000 m precaution shall be considered as follows:

(a) The maximum ambient air should not exceed the following values:

Altitude (m)	Maximum ambient air temperature (°C)
0-2000	40
2000-3000	30
3000-4000	25



(b) If an air-cooled unit is to be used at an altitude between 2000 m and 4000 m, the temperature rises measured during a normal test at an altitude below 2000 m shall not exceed those in table 14 of the IEC 62271-1 (Table 6 IEC TR 60943:2008) reduced by 1 % for every 100 m in excess of 2000 m in altitude of the site of the installation.

(c) If the service conditions of the IEC 62271-1:2017 specifying a maximum ambient temperature at 40 °C, is kept, the allowed maximum temperature rises of the IEC 62271-1:2017 reduced by 1 % each 100 m are applicable and the derating for the temperature rise and associated current are mentioned in the **following graph**.

(d) However, if the maximum ambient temperature does not exceed the values mentioned in a) the correction on temperature rise mentioned above, is generally unnecessary because the higher temperature rise at altitude due to the reduced cooling effect of the air is compensated by the reduced maximum ambient temperature at altitude. Consequently, the final temperature is relatively unchanged at a given current.

In fact, this temperature rise depends on three parameters:
- the rated current;
- the ambient temperature;
- the cubicle type and its IP (protection index).

Derating will be carried out according to the cubicle selection tables, because conductors outside of the circuit breakers act to radiate and dissipate calories.

Units of measure

Names and symbols of SI units of measure

Basic units

Magnitude	Symbol of the magnitude[1]	Unit	Symbol of the unit	Dimension
Basic units				
Length	l, (L)	Meter	m	L
Mass	m	Kilogram	kg	M
Time	t	Second	s	T
Electrical current	I	Ampere	A	I
Thermodynamic temperature[2]	T	Kelvin	K	Q
Quantity of material	n	Mole	mol	N
Light intensity	I, (I_v)	Candela	cd	J
Additional units				
Angle (plane angle)	α, β, γ, etc.	Radian	rad	A
Solid angle	Ω, (ω)	Steradian	sr	W

(1) The symbol in brackets can also be used
(2) The temperature Celsius t is related to the thermodynamic temperature T by the relationship: t = T - 273.15

Names and symbols of SI units of measure

Common magnitudes and units

Name	Symbol	Dimension	SI Unit: name (symbol)	Comments and other units
Magnitude: space and time				
Length	l, (L)	L	Meter (m)	Centimeter (cm): 1 cm = 10^{-2} m (microns **must** no longer be used, instead the micrometer (µm)
Area	A, (S)	L^2	Meter squared (m^2)	Are (a): 1 a = 10^2 m^2 Hectare (ha): 1 ha = 10^4 m^2 (agriculture measure)
Volume	V	L^3	Meter cubed (m^3)	
Plane angle	α, β, γ, etc.	N/A	Radian (rad)	Gradian (gr): 1 gr = 2π rad/400 Revolution (rev): 1 tr = 2π rad Degree (°): 1° = 2π rad/360 = 0.017 453 3 rad Minute ('): 1' = 2π rad/21600 = 2.908 882 • 10-4 rad Second ("): 1" = 2π rad/1296 000 = 4.848 137 • 10-6 rad
Solid angle	Ω, (ω)	N/A	Steradian (sr)	
Time	t	T	Second (s)	Minute (min) Hour (h) Day (d)
Speed	v	$L\,T^{-1}$	Meter per second (m/s)	Revolutions per second (rev/s): 1 tr/s = 2π rad/s
Acceleration	a	$L\,T^{-2}$	Meter per second squared (m/s^2)	Acceleration due to gravity: g = 9.80665 m/s^2
Angular speed	ω	T^{-1}	Radian per second (rad/s)	
Angular acceleration	α	T^{-2}	Radian per second squared (rad/s^2)	
Magnitude: mass				
Mass	m	M	Kilogram (kg)	Gramme (g): 1 g = 10^{-3} kg Ton (t): 1 t = 10^3 kg
Linear mass	ρ^1	L^{-1} M	Kilogram per meter (kg/m)	
Mass per surface area	$\rho^{A'}$ (ρs)	L^{-2} M	Kilogram per meter squared (kg/m^2)	
Mass per volume	ρ	L^{-3} M	Kilogram per meter cubed (kg/m^3)	
Volume per mass	v	$L^3\,M^{-1}$	Meter cubed per Kilogram (m^3/kg)	
Concentration	ρ^B	M L^{-3}	Kilogram per meter cubed (kg/m^3)	Concentration by mass of component B (according to NF X 02-208)
Density	d	N/A	N/A	d = ρ/ρ water
Magnitude: periodic phenomena				
Period	T	T	Second (s)	
Frequency	f	T^{-1}	Hertz (Hz)	1 Hz = $1s^{-1}$, f = 1/T
Phase shift	ϕ	N/A	Radian (rad)	
Wavelength	λ	L	Meter (m)	Use of the angström (10-10 m) is forbidden. Use of a factor of nanometre (10^{-9} m) is recommanded λ = c/f = cT (c = celerity of light)
Power level	Lp	N/A	Decibel (dB)	

Names and symbols of SI units of measure

Common magnitudes and units

Name	Symbol	Dimension	SI Unit: name (symbol)	Comments and other units
Magnitude: mechanical				
Force	F	$L\,M\,T^{-2}$	Newton	1 N = 1 m x kg/s²
Weight	G, (P, W)			
Moment of the force	M, T	$L^2\,M\,T^{-2}$	Newton-meter (N.m)	N.m and not m.N to avoid any confusion
Surface tension	γ, σ	$M\,T^{-2}$	Newton per meter (N/m)	1 N/m = 1 J/m²
Work	W	$L^2\,M\,T^{-2}$	Joule (J)	1 J: 1 Nm = 1 Ws
Energy	E	$L^2\,M\,T^{-2}$	Joule (J)	Watthour (Wh): 1 Wh = 3.6 x 10³ J (used in determining electrical consumption)
Power	P	$L^2\,M\,T^{-3}$	Watt (W)	1 W = 1 J/s
Pressure	σ, τ p	$L^{-1}\,M\,T^{-2}$	Pascal (Pa)	1 P = 10^{-1} Pa.s (P = poise, CGS unit)
Dynamic viscosity	η, μ	$L^{-1}\,M\,T^{-1}$	Pascal-second (Pa.s)	1 P = 10^{-1} Pa.s (P = poise, CGS unit)
Kinetic viscosity	ν	$L^2\,T^{-1}$	Meter squared per second (m²/s)	1 St = 10^{-4} m²/s (St = stokes, CGS unit)
Quantity of movement	p	$L\,M\,T^{-1}$	Kilogram-meter per second (kg x m/s)	p = mv
Magnitude: electricity				
Current	I	I	Ampere (A)	
Electrical charge	Q	TI	Coulomb (C)	1 C = 1 A.s
Electrical potential	V	$L^2\,M\,T^{-3}\,I^{-1}$	Volt (V)	1 V = 1 W/A
Electrical field	E	$L\,M\,T^{-3}\,I^{-1}$	Volt per meter (V/m)	
Electrical resistance	R	$L^2\,M\,T^{-3}\,I^{-2}$	Ohm (Ω)	1 Ω = 1 V/A
Electrical conductivity	G	$L^{-2}\,M^{-1}\,T^3\,I^2$	Siemens (S)	1 S = 1 A/V = 1Ω^{-1}
Electrical capacitance	C	$L^{-2}\,M^{-1}\,T^4\,I^2$	Farad (F)	1 F = 1 C/V
Electrical inductance	L	$L^2\,M\,T^{-2}\,I^{-2}$	Henry (H)	1 H = 1 Wb/A
Magnitude: electricity, magnetism				
Magnetic induction	B	$M\,T^{-2}\,I^{-1}$	Tesla (T)	1 T = 1 Wb/m²
Magnetic induction flux	Φ	$L^2\,M\,T^{-2}\,I^{-1}$	Weber (Wb)	1 Wb = 1 V.s
Magnetization	Hi, M	$L^{-1}\,I$	Ampere per meter (A/m)	
Magnetic field	H	$L^{-1}\,I$	Ampere per meter (A/m)	
Magneto-motive force	F, Fm	I	Ampere (A)	
Resistivity	ρ	$L^3\,M\,T^{-3}\,I^{-2}$	Ohm-meter (Ω.m)	1 μΩ.cm²/cm = 10^{-8} Ω.m
Conductivity	γ	$L^{-3}\,M^{-1}\,T^3\,I^2$	Siemens per meter (S/m)	
Permittivity	ε	$L^{-3}\,M^{-1}\,T^4\,I^2$	Farad per meter (F/m)	
Active	P	$L^2\,M\,T^{-3}$	Watt (W)	1 W = 1 J/s
Apparent power	S	$L^2\,M\,T^{-3}$	Voltampere (VA)	
Reactive power	Q	$L^2\,M\,T^{-3}$	var (var)	
Magnitude: electricity, magnetism				
Thermodynamic temperature	T	θ	Kelvin (K)	Kelvin and not degree Kelvin or °Kelvin
Temperature Celsius	t, θ	θ	Degree Celsius (°C)	t = T - 273.15
Energy	E	$L^2\,M\,T^{-2}$	Joule (J)	
Heat capacity	C	$L^2\,M\,T^{-2}\,\theta^{-1}$	Joule per Kelvin (J/K)	
Entropy	S	$L^2\,M\,T^{-2}\,\theta^{-1}$	Joule per Kelvin (J/K)	
Specific heat capacity	c	$L^2\,T^{-2}\,\theta^{-1}$	Watt per Kilogram-Kelvin (J/(kg.K))	
Thermal conductivity	λ	$L\,M\,T^{-3}\,\theta^{-1}$	Watt per meter-Kelvin (W/(m.K))	
Quantity of heat	Q	$L^2\,M\,T^{-2}$	Joule (J)	
Thermal flux	Φ	$L^2\,M\,T^{-3}$	Watt (W)	1 W = 1 J/s
Thermal power	P	$L^2\,M\,T^{-3}$	Watt (W)	
Coefficient of thermal radiation	h_r	$M\,T^{-3}\,\theta^{-1}$	Watt per meter squared-Kelvin (W/(m² x K))	

Names and symbols of SI units of measure

Correspondence between imperial units and international system units (SI)

Name	SI Unit: name (symbol)	SI Unit: name (symbol)	SI Unit: name (symbol)
Acceleration	Foot per second squared	ft/s^2	$1\ ft/s^2 = 0.304\ 8\ m/s^2$
Calory capacity	British thermal unit per pound	Btu/lb	$1\ Btu/lb = 2.326 \times 10^3\ J/kg$
Heat capacity	British thermal unit per cubit foot.degree Fahrenheit	$Btu/ft^3.°F$	$1\ Btu/ft^3.°F = 67.066\ 1 \times 10^3\ J/m^3.°C$
	British thermal unit per (pound.degree Fahrenheit)	Btu/lb°F	$1\ Btu/lb.°F = 4.186\ 8 \times 10^3\ J(kg.°C)$
Magnetic field	Oersted	Oe	1 Oe = 79.577 47 A/m
Thermal conductivity	British thermal unit per square foot.hour.degree Fahrenheit	$Btu/ft^2.h.°F$	$1\ Btu/ft^2.h.°F = 5.678\ 26\ W/(m^2.°C)$
Energy	British thermal unit	Btu	$1\ Btu = 1.055\ 056 \times 10^3\ J$
Energy (couple)	Pound force-foot	lbf/ft	1 lbf.ft = 1.355 818 J
	Pound force-inch	lbf.in	1 lbf.in = 0.112 985 J
Thermal flux	British thermal unit per square foot.hour	$Btu/ft^2.h$	$1\ Btu/ft^2.h = 3.154\ 6\ W/m^2$
	British thermal unit per second	Btu/s	1 Btu/s = 1.055 06 x 103 W
Force	Pound-force	lbf	1 lbf = 4.448 222 N
Length	Foot	ft, '	1 ft = 0.304 8 m
	Inch(1)	in, "	1 in = 25.4 mm
	Mile (UK)	mile	1 mile = 1.609 344 km
	Knot	-	1 852 m
	Yard(2)	yd	1 yd = 0.914 4 m
Mass	Ounce	oz	1 oz = 28.349 5 g
	Pound	lb	1 lb = 0.453 592 37 kg
Linear mass	Pound per foot	lb/ft	1 lb/ft = 1.488 16 kg/m
	Pound per inch	lb/in	1 lb/in = 17.858 kg/m
Mass per surface area	Pound per square foot	lb/ft^2	$1\ lb/ft^2 = 4.882\ 43\ kg/m^2$
	Pound per square inch	lb/in^2	$1\ lb/in^2 = 703.069\ 6\ kg/m^2$
Mass per volume	Pound per cubic foot	lb/ft^3	$1\ lb/ft^3 = 16.018\ 46\ kg/m^3$
	Pound per cubic inch	lb/in^3	$1\ lb/in^3 = 27.679\ 9 \times 10^3\ kg/m^3$
Moment of inertia	Pound square foot	$lb.ft^2$	$1\ lb.ft^2 = 42.140\ gm^2$
Pressure	Foot of water	$ft\ H_2O$	$1\ ft\ H_2O = 2.989\ 07 \times 10^3\ Pa$
	Inch of water	$in\ H_2O$	$1\ in\ H_2O = 2.490\ 89 \times 10^2\ Pa$
Pressure - stress	Pound force per square foot	lbf/ft^2	$1\ lbf/ft^2 = 47.880\ 26\ Pa$
	Pound force per square inch(3)	lbf/in^2 (psi)	$1\ lbf/in^2 = 6.894\ 76 \bullet 103\ Pa$
Calorific power	British thermal unit per hour	Btu/h	1 Btu/h = 0.293 071 W
Surface area	Square foot	sq.ft, ft_2	$1\ sq.ft = 9.290\ 3 \times 10^{-2}\ m^2$
	Square inch	sq.in, in^2	$1\ sq.in = 6.451\ 6 \times 10^{-4}\ m^2$
Temperature	Degree Fahrenheit(4)	°F	TK = 5/9 (q °F + 459.67)
	Degree Rankine(5)	°R	TK = 5/9 q °R
Viscosity	Pound force-second per square foot	$lbf.s/ft^2$	$1\ lbf.s/ft^2 = 47.880\ 26\ Pa.s$
	Pound per foot-second	lb/ft.s	1 lb/ft.s = 1.488 164 Pa.s
Volume	Cubic foot	cu.ft	$1\ cu.ft = 1\ ft3 = 28.316\ dm^3$
	Cubic inch	cu.in, in^3	$1\ in^3 = 1.638\ 71 \times 10^{-5}\ m^3$
	Fluid ounce (UK)	fl oz (UK)	$fl\ oz\ (UK) = 28.413\ 0\ cm^3$
	Fluid ounce (US)	fl oz (US)	$fl\ oz\ (US) = 29.573\ 5\ cm^3$
	Gallon (UK)	gal (UK)	1 **gaz** (UK) = 4.546 09 dm^3
Force	Gallon (US)	gal (US)	1 **gaz** (US) = 3.785 41 dm^3

(1) 12 in = 1 ft
(2) 1 yd = 36 in = 3 ft
(3) Or p.s.i.: pound force per square inch
(4) T_K = temperature kelvin with q°C = 5/9 (q°F - 32)
(5) °R = 5/9 °K

Standards

The standards mentioned in this document

Where can you order IEC publications?
IEC central office
3, rue de Varembé
CH - 1211 Geneva 20 Switzerland
www.iec.ch

PM107719

Welcome to the IEC Webstore

The International Electrotechnical Commission is the international standards and conformity assessment body for all fields of electrotechnology.

LPCT Electronic current transformer	IEC 61869-10
LPVT Electronic voltage transformer	IEC 61869-11
High voltage test techniques General definitions and test requirements	IEC 60060-1
Insulation co-ordination: Application guide	IEC 60071-2
Power transformers - Part 11: dry-type transformers	IEC 60076-11
Power transformers - Part 12: loading guide for dry-type power transformers	IEC 60076-12
Power transformers - Part 13: self-protected liquid-filled transformers	IEC 60076-13
Power transformers - Part 15: gas-filled power transformers	IEC 60076-15
Power transformers - Part 16: transformers for wind turbines application	IEC 60076-16
Power transformers - Part 6: reactors	IEC 60076-6
Power transformers - Part 7: loading guide for mineral-oil-immersed power transformers	IEC 60076-7
High voltage fuses - Part 1: current-limiting fuses	IEC 60282-1
Railway applications - Traction transformers and inductors on board rolling stock	IEC 60310
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures	IEC 60529
Classification of environmental conditions - Part 3-3: classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities - Stationary use at weather protected locations	IEC 60721-3-3
Classification of environmental conditions. Part 3: classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities. Section 4: stationary use at non-weatherprotected locations	IEC 60721-3-4
Short-circuit currents in three-phase AC systems calculation of currents	IEC 60909-0
Converter transformers - Part 1: transformers for industrial applications	IEC 61378-1
Convector transformers - Part 2: transformers for HVDC applications	IEC 61378-2
Instrument transformers - Part 1: general requirements	IEC 61869-1
Current transformers	IEC 61869-2
Inductive voltage transformers	IEC 61869-3
Power installations exceeding 1 kV a.c. - Part 1: common rules	IEC 61936-1
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures for electrical equipment against external mechanical impacts (IK code)	IEC 62262
High voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 1: Common specifications	IEC 62271-1
High voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 100: Alternating current circuit breakers	IEC 62271-100
High voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 102: alternating current disconnectors and earthing switches	IEC 62271-102
High voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 103: switches for rated voltages above 1 kV up to and including 52 kV	IEC 62271-103
High voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 105: Alternating current switch-fuse combinations for rated voltages above 1 kV up to and including 52 kV	IEC 62271-105
Inductive load switching	IEC 62271-110

The standards mentioned in this document

Environmentally conscious design for electrical and electronic products	IEC 62430
Material declaration for products of and for the electrotechnical industry	IEC 62474
AC metal-enclosed switchgear and controlgear for rated voltages above 1 kV and up to and including 52 kV	IEC 62271-200
High voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 202: high voltage/low-voltage prefabricated substation	IEC 62271-202
High voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 306: guide to IEC 62271-100, IEC 62271-1 and other IEC standards related to alternating current circuit breakers	IEC/TR 62271-306
Guidance for evaluation of products with respect to substance-use restrictions in electrical and electronic products	IEC/TR 62476
Guidelines for end-of-life information provided by manufacturers and recyclers and for recyclability rate calculation of electrical and electronic equipment	IEC/TR 62635
Tutorial and application guide for high voltage fuses	IEC/TR 62655
High voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 304: Classification of indoor enclosed switchgear and controlgear for rated voltages above 1 kV up to and including 52 kV related to the use in special service conditions with respect to condensation and pollution	IEC/TS 62271-304
Selection and dimensioning of high voltage insulators intended for use in polluted conditions - Part 1 - Definitions, information and general principles	IEC/TS 60815-1
IEEE Standard Test Procedure for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis	IEEE C37.09
IEEE Standard of Common Requirements for High Voltage Power Switchgear Rated Above 1000 V	IEEE C37.100.1
IEEE Standard for Metal-Clad Switchgear	IEEE C37.20.2
IEEE Standard for Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear (1 kV–38 kV)	IEEE C37.20.3
Environmental labels and declarations - Type III environmental declarations - Principles and procedures	ISO 14025
Corrosion of metals and alloys - Corrosivity of atmospheres - Classification, determination and estimation	ISO 9223
Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)	NEMA 250
Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace®	NFPA 70 E

IEC - ANSI/IEEE comparison

IEC - ANSI/IEEE harmonization process

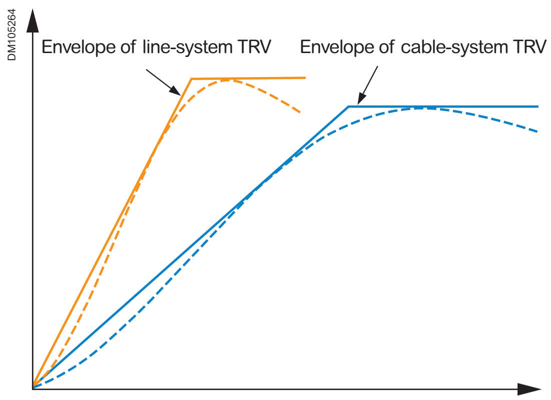
Basically, the differences between IEC and ANSI/IEEE standards come from their respective philosophies.
IEC standards are based on a functional approach. Devices are defined by their performances and this allows for various technological solutions.
ANSI/IEEE standards were based on the description of technological solutions. These solutions are used by the legal system as 'minimum safety and functional requirements'.
For years, IEC and ANSI/IEEE organizations have begun a harmonization process on some topics. This is now supported by an agreement on joint IEC – IEEE development project, established in 2008. Due to the process of harmonization, the standards are today in a transition phase.
This harmonization allows simplifying the standard on places where the 'minor' differences exist. This is specifically true for the definitions of short circuit current and transient recovery voltages.

ANSI/IEEE has developed standards for special applications such as for instance 'Autoreclosers' and 'Generator Circuit breakers'. These documents have been transformed into equivalent IEC standards after harmonization of definitions and ratings. Harmonization should not be understood as Unification. IEC and IEEE are by nature very different organizations. The structure of the former is based on National Committees, whereas the latter is based on Individuals. Therefore, IEC and ANSI/IEEE will keep their own revised harmonized standards also, in the future. Physically different network characteristics (overhead lines or cable networks, or out-door application) and local habits (voltage ratings and frequencies) will continue to impose their constraints on the switchgear equipment.

Rated voltages

See related chapter.

TRV Harmonization



One of the main purpose was to define common switching and breaking tests in both IEC and ANSI/IEEE standards.
Since 1995, three main actions have been undertaken:

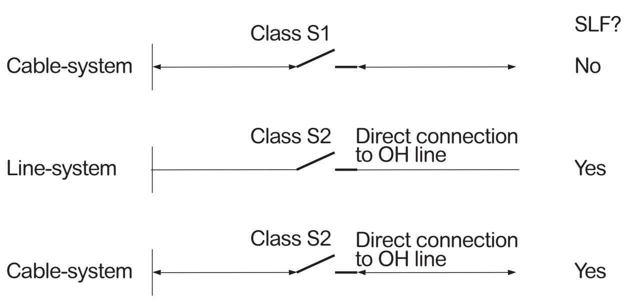
- Harmonization of TRVs for breaking tests of circuit breakers rated 100 kV and higher;
- Harmonization of TRVs for breaking tests of circuit breakers rated less than 100 kV;
- Harmonization of ratings and test requirements for capacitive current switching.

IEC introduced 2 classes of circuit breakers, defined by 2 TRV characteristics in IEC 62271-100 (2021) and in ANSI/IEEE see C37.04

- S1 for cable-systems.
- S2 for line-systems.

As some S2 breakers of voltages below 52 kV may be directly connected to an overhead line, they have to pass a short line fault breaking test.

Classes of circuit breakers



IEC - ANSI/IEEE comparison

IEC - ANSI/IEEE harmonization process

Capacitive switching

Capacitive switching tests are also harmonized.
Class C1 of circuit breakers with low probability of restrikes and a new class C2 of circuit breakers with very low probability of restrike were introduced. The rated values and acceptance criteria still remain different for the two standards
IEEE will have a C0 classification.

Assembled product

There is no harmonization for assembled products.
Assembled products include metal-enclosed or insulation enclosed MV switchgear or Gas insulated switchgear. Today, no coordinated action exists to harmonize the assembly standards in IEC and IEEE/ANSI. Therefore, many salient differences persist. These are caused by network and local habits as stated earlier.

IEC - ANSI/IEEE comparison

IEC - ANSI major discrepancies

Identified differences

Two main categories are listed, according to influences on the design or on the qualification tests. In each case of design difference, it should be clear if the point is a requirement which does exist in one system and not in the other, or if a requirement is expressed in conflicting manners between the two systems.

For testing procedure differences, the question concerns the possibility to cover one system requirements by the qualification according to the other system.
A major difference in the two systems especially for the MV range is the need for 3rd party witness certification. This also includes 'follow-up' services.
This program is called labeling.

Ratings

ANSI/IEEE has two characteristics in the rating structure; requirement and preferred values.
Requirements are non-negotiable and preferred ratings are values achieved when the requirement are met.
C37.20.2, which covers metalclad switchgear, considers a minimal bus rating of 1200 A for metal-clad (withdrawable).
Short-circuit withstand is expressed in two different ways:

- IEC defines the rms value of the alternative component (duration to be assigned) and the peak value (2.5);
- ANSI defines the rms value to the alternative component for 2 seconds, and the 'momentary current' which means the rms value, including DC component, during major first peak (2.6 or 2.7).

C37.20.3, which covers metal-enclosed switches, considers the 'normal' short time withstand current duration to be 2 s (the preferred value for the IEC is 1 s).

Design

- Max. allowed temperatures differ; reference for IEC is provided by IEC 62271-1; reference for ANSI is provided by IEEE C37.100.1, as well as C37.20.2, C37.20.3, C37.20.4.
  - acceptable temperature rises are much lower in ANSI than IEC. For instance, for bare copper-copper joints, the C37.20.3 (& C37.20.4) specifies a max. overhaul temperature of 70 °C, while IEC accepts up to 90 °C. Furthermore, ANSI considers all plating materials as equivalent (tin, silver, nickel) while IEC specifies different acceptable values. ANSI/IEEE requires that the lower temperature limit be used when two different contact surfaces are mated. Special values are provided by ANSI when connecting an insulated cable (value lower than the equivalent joint between two bare bars),
  - acceptable temperatures for accessible parts are also lower for ANSI (50 °C versus 70 °C, when touched for normal operation, and 70 °C versus 80 °C, when not touched during normal operation). In accessible external parts have also a maximum allowed temperature in ANSI: 110 °C.
- Mechanical endurance for withdraw operations is stated as 500 operations for ANSI C37.20.2, 50 for ANSI C37.20.3. It is the same for IEC 62271-200, except if the withdraw capability is intended to be used as disconnecting function (to be stated by the manufacturer), then minimum 1000 operations as for disconnectors.
- Other design discrepancies
  - insulating materials have minimum fire performances stated in ANSI, not currently in the IEC,
  - ANSI C37.20.2 and C37.20.3 requires ground bus with momentary and short-time current capability. IEC accepts current flowing through the enclosure, and the performance test is performed as a functional test (if bus is made of copper, minimum cross section is expressed),
  - ANSI C37.20.2 requires that VT are fitted with current limiting fuses on HV side. ANSI C37.20.2 & 3 requires the CTs to be rated at 55 °C.

IEC - ANSI/IEEE comparison

IEC - ANSI major discrepancies

- ANSI C37.20.2 and C37.20.3 specify minimum thickness for metal sheets (steel equivalent: 1.9 mm everywhere, and 3 mm between vertical sections and between 'major parts' of a primary circuit; higher values apply for large panels). IEC 62271-200 does not specify any material or thickness for the enclosure and partitions, but functional properties (electrical continuity, by means of a DC test with maximum voltage drop),
- ANSI C37.20.2 specifies the minimum number of hinges and latch points according to dimensions,
- ANSI metalclad shall have insulated primary conductors (minimum withstand = phase to phase voltage),
- ANSI metalclad shall have barriers between sections of each circuit. That applies to the busbar, the compartment of which shall be split in to 'sections' along the switchboard,
- for ANSI, withdrawable CBs shall be prevented by interlock from complete draw-out until their mechanism is discharged,
- ANSI expresses dimensional requirements for the connection points of switches (NEMA CC1-1993),
- position indicators differ by color and markings,
- auxiliary power supplies shall have a short-circuit protection within the switchgear for ANSI C37.20.2 & 3,
- ANSI: primary connections of VTs shall incorporate fuses. Secondary connections according to the application.

Basic testing procedures

- For withdrawable cubicles, power frequency dielectric tests between upstream and downstream conductors in the withdrawn position are specified as 110 % of the value phase to ground in ANSI in all cases. For IEC, a test at the open gap value of disconnectors is required only if the withdraw capability is intended to be used as disconnecting function (to be stated by the manufacturer).
- Momentary current test to be at least 10 cycles long for ANSI, peak current withstand test to be at least 300 ms long for the IEC (and making tests to have at least 200 ms current after).
- For ANSI, all insulating materials, bulk or applied, need to demonstrate minimum flame-resistance (C37.20.2 § 5.2.6 and 5.2.7). The topic is not yet addressed by the IEC, but under discussion for the revision of the 'common specifications' standard.
- For ANSI, paint on external ferrous parts needs to demonstrate protection against rust by mean of a salted fog test.
- Switches according to ANSI C37.20.3 and C37.20.4 shall withstand an 'open gap' dielectric test voltages (both power frequency and impulse) 10 % higher than the phase to ground value; in IEC, similar requirement is expressed only for disconnectors.
- BIL tests have different sequences and criteria between IEC and ANSI (2/15 in IEC, 3 by 9 in ANSI). Equivalence between the two approaches is a controversial issue, and could not be considered valid.
- ANSI/IEEE temperature rise tests: cross sections of the supplying and shorting connections are defined by the standards, with no tolerances, etc. Therefore, they cannot comply with both standards at the same time.
- For routine tests, auxiliary circuits are checked at 1500 V x 1 min in ANSI (C37.20.3) instead of 2 kV x 1 min for IEC.
- ANSI switches according to C37.20.4 shall perform load-breaking tests before any of the optional rating tests (fault making for integral switch-fuse, cable charging switching current, unloaded transformer switching current).
- Dielectric test as condition check after power tests or mechanical endurance tests is specified at 80 % of the rated power frequency withstand voltage by IEC (common clauses), and only at 75 % by ANSI (C37.20.4).
- Fuse to checked current to ground during power tests of switches is specified differently in IEC and ANSI (100 mm long and 0.1 mm diameter for IEC, 3 A rating or 2 inches long and #38AWG for ANSI).
- Circuit breakers require single phase testing per C37.09 Table 1 lines 6 & 7.
- Circuit breakers require the accumulation of 800 % Ksi within the type test sequence.
- Arc faults withstand classification is a demonstrated and standardized ability to protect the operator of MV switchgear.

Register to mySchneider & simplify your life at all steps of your business

Connect mySchneider

Register on the mySchneider portal and discover your personalized experience, giving you access to tools and resources helping you be more efficient and productive, develop your skills and collaborate.

You'll get:
- Productivity tools
- Personalized resources
- Collaborative sales support
- Training

PM107043

Get Support anytime

- Access 24/7 self-service, mobile catalog & access to expert help
- Offline & online catalog
- Get training, advanced support

Select and Design

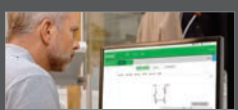
PM107044

Advanced WEB functionalities that help to:

- Select and compare components
- Easily build your technical documentation with ready to use tools (CAD, export files, etc.)

Configure and Quote

PM107046



Simplified and validated configuration

- Always updated technical content
- Ready to use data and documentation for your projects
- Last minute changes
- Manage and track your orders

Collaborate, find solution and make business

- Go to Schneider Electric Exchange and find solutions to develop your business
- Schneider Electric Exchange is an online community where individuals can do business
- Whether you're seeking to find a Solutions or have products, services, and advice to share
- We'll help you connect with peers, technology partners and experts to gain a competitive edge

Manage your installed base

Digital Logbook, where you can find all of the documents you'll need during installation, operation, and maintenance from anywhere, in a single, secured paperless environment.

- User manuals
- Design drawings
- Single-line drawings
- Factory and site acceptance tests
- Spare parts lists
- Maintenance records, schedules and more

Other reads to go further

Technical literatures to deepen or enlarge your knowledge

Access to WIKI Electrical Installation guide
Network Protection & Automation Guide (NPAG) eBook
EcoStruxure Power Digital Applications Design Guide
Guide To Transforming Electrical Distribution with Data
Arc flash eGuide: Helping protect people and systems from arc flash in medium voltage equipment

Literatures for Partners involved in MV design

mySchneider Panel builder program
MV components catalog
Contractor catalog
Electrical Fire Prevention Guide
Continuous Thermal Monitoring eGuide

Software & tools for enhanced productivity

Specifiers software
Contractors software
Panel builders eguide

IEC standards references in this guide

IEC 61869-10 ed 1.0	"Copyright © 2017 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 61869-11 ed 1.0	"Copyright © 2017 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 60060-1 ed 3.0	"Copyright © 2010 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 60071-2 ed 4.0	"Copyright © 2018 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 60076-11 ed 2.0	"Copyright © 2018 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 60076-12 ed 1.0	"Copyright © 2008 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 60282-1 ed 8.0	"Copyright © 2020 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 60529 ed 2.0	"Copyright © 1989 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 60909-0 ed 2.0	"Copyright © 2016 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 61869-1 ed 1.0	"Copyright © 2007 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 61869-3 ed 1.0	"Copyright © 2011 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 61936-1 ed 3.0	"Copyright © 2021 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 62262 ed 1.0	"Copyright © 2002 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 62271-1 ed 2.0	"Copyright © 2017 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 62271-100 ed 3.0	"Copyright © 2021 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 62271-102 ed 2.0	"Copyright © 2018 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 62271-103 ed 2.0	"Copyright © 2021 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 62271-110 ed 4.0	"Copyright © 2017 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC 62271-202 ed 2.0	"Copyright © 2014 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC TR 62271-306 ed 1.0	"Copyright © 2012 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC TR 62655 ed 1.0	"Copyright © 2013 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC TS 62271-304 ed 2.0	"Copyright © 2019 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"
IEC GUIDE 109 ed 3.0	"Copyright © 2012 IEC Geneva, Switzerland. www.iec.ch"

Schneider Electric Industries SAS

35 rue Joseph Monier
92500 Rueil-Malmaison, France
Tel : +33 (0)1 41 29 70 00

www.schneider-electric.com

23th, March, 2022
AMTED300014EN_020922